The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Agilent Technologies makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Agilent Technologies shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.
# Setting Up the W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode

## 1. Understanding W-CDMA
- What Is the W-CDMA Communications System? ........................................... 10
- What Does the Agilent Technologies E4406A VSA Series Transmitter Tester Do? .... 11
- Other Sources of Measurement Information .................................................. 13
- Instrument Updates at www.agilent.com/find/vsa/ ........................................ 13

## 2. Setting Up the W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode
- W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode .................................................................................. 16
  - How to Make a Measurement ................................................................. 16
  - Changing the Mode Setup .................................................................... 18
  - Changing the Frequency Channel ......................................................... 23
- W-CDMA Measurement Key Flow ................................................................. 24
- Installing Optional Measurement Personalities .......................................... 49
  - Available Personality Options ............................................................... 50
  - License Key Numbers ............................................................................ 50
  - Installing a License Key Number ............................................................ 51
  - Using the Uninstall Key ......................................................................... 52

## 3. Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
- W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements ................................................................. 54
  - Preparing for Measurements ................................................................ 55
    - Initial Setup ......................................................................................... 55
    - Measurement Selection ...................................................................... 55
    - Measurement Control ....................................................................... 57
    - Measurement Setup .......................................................................... 58
  - Making the Channel Power Measurement .............................................. 61
    - Purpose .............................................................................................. 61
    - Measurement Method ....................................................................... 61
    - Making the Measurement .................................................................. 62
    - Results .............................................................................................. 62
    - Changing the Measurement Setup ..................................................... 63
    - Changing the Display ....................................................................... 65
  - Troubleshooting Hints ........................................................................... 66
  - Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement ............ 67
    - Purpose .............................................................................................. 67
    - Measurement Method ....................................................................... 67
    - Making the Measurement .................................................................. 68
    - Results .............................................................................................. 68
    - Changing the Measurement Setup ..................................................... 69
    - Changing the View ............................................................................ 72
    - Changing the Display ....................................................................... 74
  - Troubleshooting Hints ........................................................................... 75
  - Making the Intermodulation Measurement .............................................. 76
    - Purpose .............................................................................................. 76
    - Measurement Method ....................................................................... 76
    - Making the Measurement .................................................................. 77
    - Results .............................................................................................. 77
    - Changing the Measurement Setup ..................................................... 78
  - Changing the View .............................................................................. 80
  - Changing the Display ....................................................................... 80
  - Troubleshooting Hints ....................................................................... 81
  - Making the Multi-Carrier Power Measurement ...................................... 82
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Power Stat CCDF Measurement</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. Setting Up the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W-CDMA (Trial &amp; Arib) Mode</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Make a Measurement</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Mode Setup</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Frequency Channel</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-CDMA Measurement Key Flow</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Optional</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Personalities</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available Personality Options</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Key Numbers</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing a License Key Number</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Uninstall Key</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. Making WCDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W-CDMA (Trial &amp; Arib) Measurements</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for Measurements</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Setup</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Selection</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Control</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Setup</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Channel Power Measurement</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making a Power Statistics CCDF Measurement</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Code Domain Measurement</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the QPSK EVM Measurement</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Display</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Measurement</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Measurement Setup</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the View</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Markers</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Hints</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Understanding W-CDMA
What Is the W-CDMA Communications System?

Wideband code division multiple access (W-CDMA) is one of the popular air interface technologies for the third generation RF cellular communications systems. In this system, the cells operate asynchronously, hence it makes the mobile synchronization more complex, but offers the advantage of flexibility in placement of the base stations. Both reverse and forward transmitter power controls are implemented with 0.625 ms intervals. W-CDMA is a direct sequence spread-spectrum digital communications technique that supports wider RF bandwidths, typically from 5 to 20 MHz. The main advantages of W-CDMA over other types of communication schemes are:

- greater capacity
- immunity to signal loss and degradation due to high-level broadband interference, multipath, scattering, and fading
- power consumption of mobile stations is strictly minimized by both base station and mobile controls
- supports variable data rates up to 144 kbits/second for mobile (vehicular) data rate, up to 384 kbits/second for portable (pedestrian) data rate, and up to 2 Mbits/second for fixed installations
- provides increased security

W-CDMA uses correlative codes to distinguish one user from another. Frequency division is still used, as is done with Frequency Division Multiple Access (FDMA) and Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA), but in a much larger bandwidth such as 5 MHz or greater. An initial baseband data rate is spread to a transmitted bit rate of 3.840 Mcps, which is also called chip rate or spread data rate. W-CDMA realizes increased capacity from 1:1 frequency reuse and sectored cells. The capacity limit is soft. That is, capacity can be increased with some degradation of the error rate or voice quality.

In W-CDMA, a single user’s channel consists of a specific frequency combined with a unique code. Correlative codes allow each user to operate in the presence of substantial interference. The interference is the sum of all other users on the same W-CDMA frequency, both from within and outside of the home cell, and from delayed versions of these signals. It also includes the usual thermal noise and atmospheric disturbances. Delayed signals caused by multipath are separately received and combined in W-CDMA. One of the major differences in access is that any W-CDMA frequency can be used in all sectors of all cells. This is possible because W-CDMA is designed to decode the proper signal in the presence of high interference.
What Does the Agilent Technologies E4406A VSA Series Transmitter Tester Do?

This instrument can help determine if a W-CDMA transmitter is working correctly. Installing the optional measurement personality Option BAF, two different W-CDMA modes are available in the instrument. The first mode makes measurements defined by the 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project) specifications. The second mode makes measurements defined by the ARIB/Trial 1998 standards.

When configured for W-CDMA (3GPP), the instrument can be used for the testing of a W-CDMA transmitter manufactured according to the documents such as TS 25.101 V3.1.0, TS 25.141 V3.1.0 and so forth. These documents define complex, multi-part measurements used to maintain an interference-free environment. For example, the documents include test methods for the power of a carrier, spectrum emission mask, intermodulation, and so forth.

The Agilent Technologies E4406A Transmitter Tester automatically makes these measurements using the measurement methods and limits defined in the documents. The detailed results displayed by the measurements allow you to analyze W-CDMA system performance. You may alter the measurement parameters for specialized analysis. For infrastructure test, the instrument will test transmitters of base stations in a non-interfering manner by means of a coupler or power splitter.

For subscriber unit test, mobiles may be measured by way of a splitter or coupler when the mobile is actively linked to a base station or base station simulator. An alternate method of mobile measurement requires that the mobile be placed in a special test mode.

This instrument makes the W-CDMA measurements as follows ([3GPP]: new measurement functions for 3GPP)

- Channel Power
- Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR)
- Intermodulation Products [3GPP]
- Multi Carrier Power [3GPP]
- Spectrum Emission Mask [3GPP]
- Occupied Bandwidth [3GPP]
- Code Domain
- Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM and Rho)
- QPSK EVM
What Does the Agilent Technologies E4406A VSA Series Transmitter Tester Do?

- Power Statistics CCDF
- Spectrum (Frequency Domain)
- Waveform (Time Domain)
Other Sources of Measurement Information

Additional measurement application information is available through your local Agilent Technologies sales and service office. The following application notes treat digital communications measurements in much greater detail than discussed in this measurement guide.

• Application Note 1298
  Digital Modulation in Communications Systems - An Introduction
  Agilent part number 5965-7160E

• Application Note 1311
  Understanding CDMA Measurements for Base Stations and Their Components
  Agilent part number 5968-0953E

• Application Note 1325
  Performing cdma2000 Measurements Today
  Agilent part number 5968-5858E

Instrument Updates at www.agilent.com/find/vsa/

This web location can be used to access the latest information about the transmitter tester.
Understanding W-CDMA

Other Sources of Measurement Information
2 Setting Up the W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode
W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode

You may want to install a new personality, reinstall a personality that you have previously uninstalled, or uninstall a personality. Instructions for installing and uninstalling personality options are under “Installing Optional Measurement Personalities” on page 49.

At initial power up, the transmitter tester will come up in the Basic mode, with the Spectrum (frequency domain) measurement selected and the Measure menu displayed.

To access the W-CDMA measurement personality, press the MODE key and select the W-CDMA (3GPP) key.

If you want to set the W-CDMA mode to a known, factory default state, press Preset. This will preset the mode setup and all of the measurements to the factory default parameters.

NOTE

Pressing the Preset key does not switch instrument modes.

How to Make a Measurement

Follow the three-step procedure shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Primary Key</th>
<th>Setup Key</th>
<th>Related Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Select &amp; setup a mode.</td>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>Mode Setup, Input, FREQUENCY Channel</td>
<td>System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Select &amp; setup a measurement.</td>
<td>MEASURE</td>
<td>Meas Setup</td>
<td>Meas Control, Restart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Select &amp; setup a view.</td>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>SPAN X Scale, AMPLITUDE Y Scale, Display, Next Window, Zoom</td>
<td>File, Save, Print, Print Setup, Marker, Search</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 1. Select & setup a mode as follows, for example:

- Press the MODE key and select W-CDMA (3GPP).
- Press the FREQUENCY Channel key and enter the channel frequency to be measured.
- Press the Mode Setup key and change the Radio, Input, and Trigger conditions from those default settings.

Refer to “Changing the Mode Setup” on page 18 and “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23 for further explanation.
Refer to “Mode Setup / FREQUENCY Channel Key Flow” on page 26 for the key flow diagrams.

**Step 2.** Select & setup a measurement as follows, for example:

- Press the **MEASURE** key to select either **Channel Power**, **ACPR (ACLR)**, **Intermod**, **Multi Channel Power**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **Occupied BW**, **Code Domain**, **Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM)**, **QPSK EVM**, **Power Stat CCDF**, **Spectrum (Freq Domain)**, or **Waveform (Time Domain)** to make its measurement.

- Press the **Meas Setup** key to change any of the measurement parameters from the default settings. These parameters such as **Span**, **Res BW**, **Trig Source**, **Avg Mode**, **Limits**, are decided according to the measurement selected.

Refer to “Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 27 and to “Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 47 for the key flow diagrams.

**Step 3.** Select & setup a view as follows, for example:

- Press the **View/Trace** key to select the desired view for the current measurement.

- Press the **Next Window** key to select a window, then press the **Zoom** key to expand the window to the full display area.

- Press the **SPAN X Scale**, **AMPLITUDE Y Scale**, **Display**, and/or **Marker** keys for your desired display. However, these keys are not always available for each view.

- Press the **Restart** front-panel key or the **Restart** softkey under the **Meas Control** menu to reflect the new measurement scale settings. With this step, the scale coupling function is activated to have an appropriate graph display.

Refer to “Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 27 and to “Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 47 for the key flow diagrams.

**Entering a Numeric Value**

Three methods are available to enter a numeric value for an active key, however, its resolution can be different depending on the method selected and the range, if any. The highest or best resolutions in general are described throughout this guide.

- **Numeric keys** - Allows you to enter a value with the highest resolution by pressing the numeric keys. The entry is terminated by pressing the **Enter** key or one of the unit keys shown.
Setting Up the W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode

W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode

- RPG knob - Allows you to continuously change the value shown on the key with the medium or highest resolution defined to the parameter by rotating this knob.

- Step (Up/Down arrow) keys - Allows you to change the value shown on the key with the fixed-step resolution defined to the parameter activated. While the ⅆ (up arrow) key is pressed down, for example, the value increases in multiple steps defined to the parameter.

Changing the Mode Setup

Numerous settings can be changed at the mode level by pressing the Mode Setup key. This will access the menu with the selections listed below. The factory default settings are shown in tables. These settings affect only the measurements in the W-CDMA (3GPP) mode.

Configuring the Radio Setting

The Radio key accesses the menu as follows:

- Device - Allows you to toggle the test device between BTS (Base Transmission Station) and MS (Mobile Station).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radio Default Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuring the Input Setting

The Input key accesses the menu as follows: (You can also access this menu from the Input front-panel key.)

- Input Port - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the signal input ports: RF, I/Q, I only, 50 MHz Ref, and IF Align.

- RF Input Range - Allows you to toggle the RF input range control between Auto and Man (manual). If Auto is chosen, the instrument automatically sets the attenuator based on the carrier power level, where it is tuned. Once you change the Max Total Pwr or Input Atten value with the RPG knob, for example, the RF Input Range key is automatically set to Man. If there are multiple carriers present, the total power might overdrive the front end. In this case you need to set the RF Input Range to Man and enter the expected maximum total power by activating the Max Total Pwr key. Man is also useful to hold the input attenuation constant for the best relative power accuracy. For single carriers it is generally recommended to set this to Auto.
• **Max Total Pwr** - Allows you to set the maximum total power level from the UUT (Unit Under Test). The range is −200.00 to 100.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. This is the expected maximum value of the mean carrier power referenced to the output of the UUT; it may include multiple carriers. The **Max Total Pwr** setting is coupled together with the **Input Atten** and **Ext Atten** settings. Once you change the **Max Total Pwr** value with the RPG knob, for example, the **RF Input Range** key is automatically set to **Man**.

• **Input Atten** - Allows you to control the internal input attenuator setting. The range is 0 to 40 dB with 1 dB resolution. The **Input Atten** key reads out the actual hardware value that is used for the current measurement. If more than one input attenuator value is used in a single measurement, the value used at the carrier frequency will be displayed. The **Input Atten** setting is coupled to the **Max Total Pwr** setting. Once you change the **Input Atten** setting with the RPG knob, for example, the **RF Input Range** key is automatically set to **Man**.

• **Ext Atten** - Allows you to access the following menu to enter the external attenuation values. Either of the **Ext Atten** settings is coupled together with the **RF Input Range** setting, however, pressing **Ext Atten** does not switch the **RF Input Range** key to **Man**. This will allow the instrument to display the measurement results referenced to the output of the UUT.

**MS** - Allows you to set an external attenuation value for MS tests. The range is −50.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

**BTS** - Allows you to set an external attenuation value for BTS tests. The range is −50.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Default Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF Input Range&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Total Pwr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Atten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext Atten:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RF</th>
<th>Auto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>−15.00 dBm</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 0.00 dB     | 0.00 dB       |

<sup>a</sup> This key is grayed out for Spectrum (frequency domain) measurements.

<sup>b</sup> This may differ if the maximum input power is more than −15.00 dBm, or depending on the previous measurements.
NOTE

The Max Total Pwr and the Input Atten settings are coupled together. When you switch to a different measurement, the Max Total Pwr setting is kept constant, but the Input Atten setting may change if the two measurements have different mixer margins. Thus, you can directly set the transmitter tester input attenuator, or you can set it indirectly by specifying the expected maximum power at the UUT (Max Total Pwr setting).

Configuring the Trigger Condition

The Trigger key allows you: (1) to access the trigger selection menu to specify each triggering condition, (2) to modify the default trigger holdoff time using the Trig Holdoff key, (3) to modify the auto trigger time and to activate or deactivate the auto trigger feature using the Auto Trig key, and (4) to modify the period of the frame timer using the Frame Timer key.

NOTE

The actual trigger source is selected separately for each measurement under the Meas Setup key.

- **RF Burst, Video (IF Envlp), Ext Front and Ext Rear** - Pressing one of these trigger keys will access each triggering condition setup menu. This menu is used to specify the Delay, Level and Slope settings for each trigger source as follows:

  **Delay** - Allows you to enter a numerical value to modify the trigger delay time. The range is $-100.0$ to $+500.0$ ms with $1\,\mu$s resolution. For trigger delay use a positive value, and for pre-trigger use a negative value.

  **Level** - Allows you to enter a numerical value to adjust the trigger level depending on the trigger source selected.

    For **RF Burst** selection, the key label reads as Peak Level. The RF level range is $-25.00$ to $0.00$ dB with $0.01$ dB resolution, relative to the peak RF signal level. The realistic range can be down to $-20$ dB.

    For **Video (IF Envlp)** selection, the video level range is $-200.00$ to $+50.00$ dBm with $0.01$ dB resolution at the RF input. The realistic range can be down to around $-50$ dBm depending on the noise floor level of the input signal.

    For **Ext Front** or **Ext Rear** selection, the level range is $-5.00$ to $+5.00$ V with $1$ or $10$ mV resolution.

  **Slope** - Allows you to toggle the trigger slope between Pos at the positive-going edge and Neg at the negative-going edge of the burst signal.
There are other keys under the **Trigger** key as follows:

- **Trig Holdoff** - Allows you to set the period of time before the next trigger can occur. The range is 0.000 µs to 500.0 ms with 1 µs resolution.

- **Auto Trig** - Allows you to specify a time for a trigger timeout and toggle the auto trigger function between **On** and **Off**. The range is 1.000 ms to 1.000 ks with 1 µs resolution. If no trigger occurs by the specified time, a trigger is automatically generated.

- **Frame Timer** - Allows you to access the menu to manually control the frame timer:
  - **Period** - Allows you to set the period of the frame clock. The range is 0.000 ns to 559.0000 ms with 1 ps resolution.
  - **Offset** - Allows you to set the offset of the frame clock. The range is 0.000 to 10.00 s with 100 ns resolution over 1.000 µs range.
  - **Reset Offset Display** - Allows you to display without any offset of the frame clock.

- **Sync Source** - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the sources to be synchronized with.
  - **Off** - Allows you to turn the synchronizing source off for asynchronous tests.
  - **Ext Front** - Allows you to select the external input signal from the front-panel input port as the synchronizing source.
  - **Ext Rear** - Allows you to select the external input signal from the rear panel input port as the synchronizing source.
### Trigger Default Settings

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RF Burst:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>0.000 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak Level</td>
<td>−6.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>Pos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Video (IF Envlp):</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>0.000 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>−6.00 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>Pos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ext Front:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>0.000 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>2.00 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>Pos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ext Rear:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>0.000 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>2.00 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>Pos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trig Holdoff</strong></td>
<td>0.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto Trig</strong></td>
<td>100.0 ms, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frame Timer:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>10.00000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>0.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync Source</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changing the Frequency Channel

After selecting the desired mode setup, you will need to select the desired center frequency and the center frequency step. The selections made here will apply to all measurements in the mode. Press the **FREQUENCY Channel** key to access the following menu:

- **Center Freq** - Allows you to enter a frequency that corresponds to the desired RF channel to be measured. This is the current instrument center frequency. The range is 1.000 kHz to 4.32140 GHz with 1 Hz resolution.

- **CF Step** - Allows you to enter a center frequency step to shift the measurement segment, and to toggle the step function between **Auto** and **Man**. If set to **Auto**, the **CF Step** value automatically changes according to the selection of the standard. The range is 1.000 kHz to 1.00000 GHz with 1 Hz resolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREQUENCY Channel Default Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQUENCY Channel:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Freq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF Step</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
W-CDMA Measurement Key Flow

The key flow diagrams, shown in a hierarchical manner on the following pages, represent the overall functional relationships for the front-panel keys and the keys displayed at the extreme right side of the screen. The diagrams are:

“Mode Setup / FREQUENCY Channel Key Flow” on page 26,
“Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 27,
“ACPR (ACLR) Measurement Key Flow” on page 28,
“Intermodulation Measurement Key Flow” on page 29,
“Multi Carrier Power Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 30
“Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 32,
“Occupied Bandwidth Measurement Key Flow” on page 34,
“Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (1 of 4)” on page 35
“Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 39
“QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 41
“Power Stat CCDF Measurement Key Flow” on page 43
“Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)” on page 44
“Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 47

Use these flow diagrams as follows:

• There are some basic conventions:

  An oval represents one of the front-panel keys.

  This box represents one of the keys displayed.

  This represents an explanatory description on its specific key.

  This box shows how the key default condition is displayed. Default parameters or values are underlined wherever possible. The values x.xx dB, for example, mean that those parameters do not have the specific default values but are automatically determined.

  Start from the extreme upper left corner of each measurement diagram to the right direction, and go from the top to the bottom.

  When defining a key from Auto with underline to Man (manual), for example, just press that key one time to toggle between Auto and Man. 
• When entering a numeric value of **FREQUENCY Channel**, for example, use the numeric keypad by terminating with the appropriate unit selection from the keys displayed.

• When entering a numeric value of **Avg Number**, for example, use the numeric keypad by terminating with the **Enter** front-panel key.

• Instead of using the numeric keypad to enter a value, it may be easier to use the RPG knob or **Up/Down** arrow keys depending on the input field of a parameter.
Figure 2-1  Mode Setup / FREQUENCY Channel Key Flow

[Diagram of Mode Setup / FREQUENCY Channel Key Flow]

- **MODE** - W-CDMA (3GPP)
- **Radio**
  - Device BTS/MS
- **Input**
  - Input Port RF
    - RF
    - I/Q
    - I only
    - 50 MHz Ref
    - IF Align
  - RF Input Range _AutoMan_
    - Max Total Pwr -15.00 dBm
  - Input Atten 0.00 dB
  - Ext Atten
    - MS 0.00 dB
    - BTS 0.00 dB
- **Trigger**
  - RF Burst
    - Delay 0.000 us
    - Peak Level -6.00 dB
    - Slope Pos|Neg
  - Video (IF Envlp)
    - Delay 0.000 us
    - Level -6.00 dBm
    - Slope Pos|Neg
  - Ext Front
    - Delay 0.000 us
    - Level 2.00 V
    - Slope Pos|Neg
  - Ext Rear
    - Delay 0.000 us
    - Level 2.00 V
    - Slope Pos|Neg
  - Trig Holdoff 0.000 s
  - Auto Trig 100.0 ms On|Off
- **Frame Timer**
  - Period 10.00000 ms
  - Offset 0.000 s
  - Reset Offset Display
  - Sync Source Off
    - Off
    - Ext Front
    - Ext Rear
- **FREQUENCY Channel**
  - Center Freq 1.00000 GHz
  - CF Step 5.00000 MHz _AutoMan_
Figure 2-2  Channel Power Measurement Key Flow

- **Measure**
  - Channel Power
    - Meas Setup
      - Avg Number 10 On/Off
      - Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
      - Integ BW 5.00000 MHz
      - Chan Power Span 6.00000 MHz
      - Restore Meas Defaults
      - Advanced
        - Sweep Time 17.07 us Auto/Man
        - Data Points 512 Auto/Man
        - Res BW 111.429 kHz
        - Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
          - Free Run (Immediate)
          - Ext Front
          - Ext Rear
    - AMPLITUDE Y Scale
      - Scale/Div 10.00 dB
      - Ref Value 10.00 dBm
      - Ref Position Top/Ctr/Bot
      - Scale Coupling On/Off

<information only>
Figure 2-3  ACPR (ACLR) Measurement Key Flow

MEASURE  ACPR (ACLR)

Meas Setup

Avg Number 10 On|Off

Avg Mode Exp|Repeat

Chan Integ BW 3.84000 MHz

Ofs & Limits

Offset A

A
B
C
D
E

Offset Freq 5.00000 MHz On|Off

Ref BW 3.84000 MHz

Abs Limit 50.00 dBm

Fail Relative

AND
OR
Absolute
Relative

Rel Lim (Car) 0.00 dBc
Rel Lim (PSD) 0.00 dB

Meas Type Total Pwr Ref

Total Pwr Ref
PSD Ref

Sweep Type FFT|Swp

Swp RBW 41.667 kHz Auto|Man
Swp Det Avg|Peak
Restore Meas Defaults

Advanced

Swp Acq Time 625.0 us
RRC Filter On|Off
Alpha 0.220

MEASURE  ACPR

View/Trace

Bar Graph Total Pwr Ref

Spectrum Total Pwr Ref

AMPLITUDE Y Scale

Scale/Div 10.00 dB
Ref Value 10.00 dBm
Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
Scale Coupling On|Off

Display

Ref BW Markers On|Off
Figure 2-4 Intermodulation Measurement Key Flow

```
MEASURE Intermod
  Meas Setup
    Avg Number 10 On/Off
    Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
    Meas Mode Auto Auto/Man
      Auto
      Two-tone
      Transmit IM
    Reference Auto Auto/Man
      Auto
      Lower Freq
      Upper Freq
      Average
    Span 50.000 MHz
    Res BW 300.0 kHz Auto/Man
    Base Freq Auto Search On/Off
    Base Freq
      Lower Freq (f0) 2.00000 GHz
      Upper Freq (f1) 2.00500 GHz
      Delta Freq (f1-f0) 5.000 MHz
    Restore Meas Defaults
    Advanced
      RRC Filter On/Off
      Alpha 0.220
      Integ BW 3.84000 MHz

MEASURE Intermod
  AMPLITUDE Y Scale
    Scale/Div 10.00 dB
    Ref Value 10.00 dBm
    Ref Position Tog/Ctr/Bot
    Scale Coupling On/Off

MEASURE Intermod
  Display
    IM Prod Lines On/Off
```
Figure 2-5  Multi Carrier Power Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)

- **MEASURE** - Multi Carrier Power
  - **Meas Setup**
    - Avg Number 10 On/Off
    - Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
    - 2nd Car Ofs +5 MHz
      - +15 MHz
      - +10 MHz
      - +5 MHz
      - -5 MHz
      - -10 MHz
      - -15 MHz
  - **Ref Chan** Auto/Man
    - Auto
    - Lower
    - Upper
    - Average
  - **Meas Mode** All Channels
    - All Channels
    - 3rd IM Only
    - 3rd/5th/7th IM
  - **Ofs & Limits**
    - Offset A
      - A
      - B
      - C
      - D
    - Abs Limit 50.00 dBm
    - Fail Relative
      - AND
      - OR
      - Absolute
      - Relative
    - Rel Limit 0.00 dBC
  - **Restore Meas Defaults**
  - **Advanced**
    - RRC Filter On/Off
      - Alpha 0.220
Figure 2-6  Multi Carrier Power Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)

Multi Carrier Power

Display

Bar Colors

- Center Car Yellow
- 2nd Car Yellow
- -5 MHz Offs Ch Sky Blue
- +5 MHz Offs Ch Green
- +10 MHz Offs Ch Green
- +15 MHz Offs Ch Green

White
Medium Gray
Blue
Sky Blue
Purple
Yellow
Green
Figure 2-7  Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)

- **Meas Setup**
  - **Avg Number 10 On/Off**
  - **Meas Interval 1.000 ms**
  - **Ref Channel**
    - **Chan Integ BW 3.84000 MHz**
    - **Chan Span 5.00000 MHz**
    - **Step Freq 38.400 kHz AutoMan**
    - **Res BW 76.800 kHz AutoMan**
  - **Spectrum Segment Offset Region**

- **Offset/Limits**
  - **Offset A**
    - **A**
    - **B**
    - **C**
    - **D**
    - **E**
  - **Start Freq 2.51500 MHz On/Off**
  - **Stop Freq 2.71500 MHz**
  - **Step Freq 15.000 kHz AutoMan**
  - **Res BW 30.000 kHz AutoMan**
  - **Limits**
    - **Abs Start -14.00 dBm**
    - **Abs Stop -14.00 dBm CoupleMan**
    - **Rel Start -30.00 dBc**
    - **Rel Stop -30.00 dBc CoupleMan**
    - **Fail Absolute**
      - **AND**
      - **OR**
      - **Absolute**
      - **Relative**
    - **Offset Adv**
      - **Relative Att 0.00 dB**
      - **Offset Side Neg|Pos**
  - **Detector AvgPeak**
  - **Meas Type Total Pwr Ref**
    - **Total Pwr Ref**
    - **PSD Ref**
  - **Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)**
    - **Free Run (Immediate)**
    - **Ext Front**
    - **Ext Rear**
    - **Frame**
    - **Line**
  - **Restore Meas Defaults**

- **<defaults: Start/Stop Freq, Abs Start/Stop>**
  - 2.515/2.715 MHz, -14.00/-14.00 dBm
  - 2.715/3.515 MHz, -14.00/-26.00 dBm
  - 3.515/4.000 MHz, -26.00/-26.00 dBm
  - 4.000/7.500 MHz, -13.00/-13.00 dBm
  - 7.500/12.50 MHz, -13.00/-13.00 dBm
Figure 2-8  Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)

- **MEASURE** Spectrum Emission Mask
  - **View/Trace** All
    - Offset A
    - Offset B
    - Offset C
    - Offset D
    - Offset E
    - Offset Neg Pos

- **AMPLITUDE Y Scale**
  - Scale/Div 10.00 dB
  - Ref Value 10.00 dBm
  - Ref Position Top/Btn/Top
  - Scale Coupling On/Off

- **Display** Limit Lines On/Off
  - Abs Peak Pwr & Freq
  - Rel Peak Pwr & Freq
  - Integrated Power

- **MEASURE** Spectrum Emission Mask
  - **Marker** Select 1/2/3/4
    - Normal
    - Delta
    - Function Off
      - Band Power
      - Noise
      - Off
    - Trace Measured
      - Spectrum
      - Off
    - Shape Diamond
      - Diamond
      - Line
      - Square
      - Cross
    - Marker All Off
Figure 2-9  Occupied Bandwidth Measurement Key Flow

- **MEASURE**
  - Occupied BW
    - Meas Setup
      - Avg Number 10 On/Off
      - Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
      - Span 10.0000 MHz
      - Res BW 30.000 kHz
      - Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
        - Free Run (Immediate)
        - Video (IF Envelope)
        - RF Burst (Wideband)
        - Ext Front
        - Ext Rear
        - Frame
        - Line
    - Limit Test On/Off
    - Limit 5.00000 MHz
    - Restore Meas Defaults
  - Advanced
    - FFT Window Gaussian (Alpha 3.5)
      - Flat Top (High Amptd Acc)
      - Uniform
      - Hanning
      - Hamming
      - Gaussian (Alpha 3.5)
      - Blackman
      - Blackman-Harris
      - K-B 70 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)
      - K-B 90 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)
      - K-B 110 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)

- **AMPLITUDE Y Scale**
  - Scale/Div 10.00 dB
  - Ref Value -10.00 dBm
  - Ref Position Top/Ctr/Bot
  - Scale Coupling On/Off
Figure 2-10  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (1 of 4)

- **MEASURE**
  - Code Domain
    - Meas Setup
      - Meas Type AbsRel
        - Symbol Rate 15.0 kbps
        - Code Number 0
        - Meas Interval 1 slots
        - Meas Offset 0 slots
        - Sync Type CPICH
          - CPICH
          - SCH
        - P-Scramble Code 0
          - Scramble Code Type Std
            - Scramble Code Offset 0
          - Restore Meas Defaults
          - Capture Intvl 2 frames
          - Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
            - Free Run (Immediate)
            - Video (IF Envelope)
            - RF Burst (Wideband)
            - Ext Front
            - Ext Rear
            - Frame
            - Spectrum NormalInvert
              - Advanced
                - Alpha 0.220
                - Chip Rate 3.84000 MHz

- **View/Trace**
  - Code Domain
    - Power Graph & Metrics
      - SPAN X Scale
        - Scale/Div 511.0
        - Ref Value 0.000
        - Ref Position Left/Ctr/Right
        - Expand OnOff
      - AMPLITUDE Y Scale
        - Scale/Div 10.00 dB
        - Ref Value 0.00 dB

(a) <grayed out due to BTS>
Figure 2-11  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (2 of 4)
Figure 2-12  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (3 of 4)

(a)

Demod Bits

Next Window  <to Code Domain Power>

SPAN X Scale

Scale/Div 512.0
Ref Value 0.000
Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
Expand On|Off

AMPLITUDE Y Scale

Scale/Div 10.00 dB
Ref Value 0.00 dB

Next Window  <to Symbol Power>

SPAN X Scale

Scale/Div 30.99 symb
Ref Value 0.000 symb
Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
Scale Coupling On|Off

AMPLITUDE Y Scale

Scale/Div x.xx dB
Ref Value x.xx dB
Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
Scale Coupling On|Off

Display

Composite Chip Power On|Off

Next Window  <to Demod Bits table>

Display

Prev Page
Next Page
Scroll Up
Scroll Down
First Page
Last Page

Print Setup

Print Demod Screen
Report

Print
Figure 2-13  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (4 of 4)

- Code Domain
- Marker
- Select 1/2/3/4
  - Normal
  - Delta
  - Function Off
  - Band Power
  - Noise
  - Off
- Trace Code Domain Power
  - Code Domain Power
  - Symbol Power
  - Chip Power
  - EVM
  - Phase Error
  - Mag Error
  - Off
- Shape Diamond
  - Diamond
  - Line
  - Square
  - Cross
- Marker All Off
- Mkr->Despread

<not available>  <for Symbol Power & EVM>
Figure 2-14  Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)

MEASURE

Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM)

Meas Setup

Avg Number 10 On|Off

Avg Mode Exp|Repeat

Limits

RMS EVM (Composite) 50.0 pcnt
Peak EVM (Composite) 100.0 pcnt
Rho (Composite) 0.50000
Peak Code Domain Error -40.0 dB

Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)

Free Run (Immediate)
Video (IF Envlp)
RF Burst (Wideband)
Ext Front
Ext Rear
Frame

Sync Type CPICH

CPICH
SCH

P-Scramble Code 1

Scramble Code Type Std|Left|Right
Scramble Code Offset 0

Restore Meas Defaults

Spectrum Normal|Invert

Advanced

Alpha 0.220

Chip Rate 3.840000 MHz

Multi Channel Estimator On | Off
Figure 2-15  Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)

Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM)

MEASURE  I/Q Measured Polar Vector
           I/Q Measured Polar Constln
           I/Q Error (Quad View)

View/Trace

SPAN X Scale

Scale/Div 255.9 chip
Ref Value 0.000 chip
Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
Scale Coupling On|Off

AMPLITUDE Y Scale <for EVM>

Scale/Div x.xx pcnt
Ref Value 0.00 pcnt
Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
Scale Coupling On|Off

AMPLITUDE Y Scale <for Phase Error>

Scale/Div x.xx deg
Ref Value 0.00 deg
Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
Scale Coupling On|Off

AMPLITUDE Y Scale <for Mag Error>

Scale/Div x.xx pcnt
Ref Value 0.00 pcnt
Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
Scale Coupling On|Off

MEASURE  Chip Dots On|Off
         +45 deg Rot On|Off

Display

I/Q Points 2304

MEASURE  Select 1|2|3|4

Marker

Normal
Delta

Function Off

Band Power
Noise
Off

Trace EVM

EVM
Phase Error
Mag Error
Off

Shape Diamond

Diamond
Line
Square
Cross

Marker All Off <not available>
Figure 2-16  QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)

**MEASURE**

**QPSK EVM**

**Meas Setup**
- Avg Number 10 On/Off
- Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
- Meas Interval 256 chips

**Trig Source**
- Free Run (Immediate)
- Video (IF Envlp)
- RF Burst (Wideband)
- Ext Front
- Ext Rear
- Frame

**Restore Meas Defaults**

**Advanced**
- Alpha 0.220
- Chip Rate 3.84000 MHz

**MEASURE**

**QPSK EVM**

**View/Trace**
- I/Q Measured Polar Vector
- I/Q Measured Polar Constln
- I/Q Error (Quad View)

**SPAN X Scale**
- Scale/Div 25.50 chip
- Ref Value 0.000 chip
- Ref Position Left/Ctr/Right
- Scale Coupling On/Off

**AMPLITUDE Y Scale**
- Scale/Div x.xx pcnt
- Ref Value 0.00 pcnt
- Ref Position Top/Ctr/Bot
- Scale Coupling On/Off

<for EVM>

<for Phase Error>

<for Mag Error>

<for EVM>
Figure 2-17  QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)
Figure 2-18  Power Stat CCDF Measurement Key Flow

- **MEASURE**  Power Stat CCDF
  - **Meas Setup**
    - Meas BW 5.00000 MHz
    - Gpt
    - Mpt
    - kpt
    - Counts 10.0000 Mpt
    - Meas Interval 1.000 ms
    - Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
      - Free Run (Immediate)
      - Video (IF Enlp)
      - RF Burst (Wideband)
      - Ext Front
      - Ext Rear
      - Frame
  - Restore Meas Defaults

- **MEASURE**  Power Stat CCDF
  - **SPAN X Scale**
    - Scale/Div 2.00 dB

- **MEASURE**  Power Stat CCDF
  - **Display**
    - Store Ref Trace
    - Ref Trace OnOff
    - Gaussian Line OnOff

- **MEASURE**  Power Stat CCDF
  - **Marker**
    - Select 1|2|3|4
    - Normal
    - Delta
    - Function Off
      - Band Power <not available>
      - Noise <not available>
      - Off
    - Trace Measured
      - Measured
      - Gaussian
      - Reference
    - Off
    - Shape Diamond
      - Diamond
      - Line
      - Square
      - Cross
    - Marker All Off <w ccdf_1.vsd>
Figure 2-19  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)
Figure 2-20  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (2 of 3)
Figure 2-21  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (3 of 3)
Figure 2-22  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)
Figure 2-23  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)
Installing Optional Measurement Personalities

When you install a measurement personality, you follow a two step process.

1. Install the measurement personality firmware into the instrument.
   (See the supplied installation instructions.)

2. Enter a license key number to enable the measurement personality.
   (Refer to the “License Key Numbers” section below.)

Adding additional measurement personalities requires purchasing a retrofit kit for the desired option. The retrofit kit contains the measurement personality firmware. A license key certificate is also included in the kit. It documents the license key number that is for your specific option and instrument serial number. Installation instructions are included with the retrofit kit.

The installation instructions require you to know three pieces of information about your instrument: the amount of memory installed, the Host ID, and the instrument serial number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required information:</th>
<th>Key Path:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Memory:</td>
<td>System, File System (the amount of memory in your instrument will be the sum of the used memory and the free memory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host ID:</td>
<td>System, Show System, Host ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Serial Number:</td>
<td>System, Show System, Serial Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Exit Main Firmware key is used during the firmware installation process. This key is only for use when you want to update firmware using a LAN connection. The Exit Main Firmware key halts the operation of the instrument firmware so you can install an updated version of firmware using a LAN connection. Instructions for loading future firmware updates are available at the following URL: www.agilent.com/find/vsa/
Available Personality Options

The option designation consists of three characters, as shown in the Option column of the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Personality Options(^a)</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSM measurement personality</td>
<td>BAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE (with GSM) measurement personality(^b)</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdmaOne measurement personality</td>
<td>BAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADC, PDC measurement personalities</td>
<td>BAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iDEN measurement personality</td>
<td>HN1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-CDMA measurement personality</td>
<td>BAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdma2000 measurement personality</td>
<td>B78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(a\). Available as of the print date of this guide.

\(b\). For instruments that already have Option BAH licensed, order E4406AU Option 252 to add EDGE (with GSM).

License Key Numbers

Measurement personalities purchased with your instrument have been installed and enabled at the factory. You will receive a unique License Key number with every measurement personality purchased. The license key number is a hexadecimal number that is for your specific measurement personality and instrument serial number. It enables you to install, or reactivate that particular personality.

Follow these steps to display the unique license key number for the measurement personality that is installed in your instrument:

1. Press System, Install, Choose Option. The Choose Option key accesses the alpha editor. Use the alpha editor to enter letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keys to enter digits for a personality option that is already installed in the instrument.

2. Press the Done key on the alpha editor menu. The unique license key number for your instrument will now appear on the License Key softkey.
You will want to keep a copy of your license key number in a secure location. Please enter your license key numbers below for future reference. If you should lose your license key number, call your nearest Agilent Technologies service or sales office for assistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Key Numbers for Instrument with Serial # ________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Option__________ the license key number is __________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you purchase an option later, you will receive a certificate that indicates the unique license key number that you will need to install that option on your particular serial number instrument.

NOTE
You will need to enter a license key number only if you purchase an additional measurement personality at a later date, or if you want to reactivate a measurement personality that has been deactivated.

Installing a License Key Number

NOTE
Follow this procedure to reinstall a license key number which has been deleted during the uninstall process, or lost due to a memory failure.

To install a license key number for the selected option, use the following procedure:

1. Press System, Install, Choose Option. The Choose Option key accesses the alpha editor menu. Use the alpha editor to enter letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keys to enter numbers for the option designation. Then press the Done key. As you enter the option, you will see your entry in the active function area of the display.

   Note: that you must already have entered the license key for the GSM option BAH before you can enter the license key for the EDGE retrofit option 252.

2. Press License Key. Use the alpha editor to enter letters and the front-panel numeric keys to enter digits. You will see your entry in the active function area of the display. When you have completed entering the license key number, press the Done key.
Setting Up the W-CDMA (3GPP) Mode
Installing Optional Measurement Personalities

3. Press the **Install Now** key after you have entered the personality option number and the license key number. On some instruments, a message may appear in the function area of the display which reads, “Insert disk and power cycle the instrument.” Disregard this message. If you want to proceed with the installation, press the **Yes** key and cycle the instrument power off and then on. Press the **No** key if you wish to cancel the installation process.

**Using the Uninstall Key**

The following procedure removes the license key number for the selected option. This will make the option unavailable for use, and the message “Application Not Licensed” will appear in the Status/Info bar at the bottom of the display. Please write down the 12-digit license key number for the option before proceeding. If that measurement personality is to be used at a later date you will need the license key number to reactivate the personality firmware.

---

**NOTE**

Using the Uninstall key does not remove the personality from the instrument memory, and does not free memory to be available to install another option. If you need to free memory to install another option, refer to the instructions for loading firmware updates located at the URL: [www.agilent.com/find/vsa/](http://www.agilent.com/find/vsa/)

---

1. Press System, More(1 of 3), More(2 of 3), Uninstall, Choose Option. Pressing the **Choose Option** key will activate the alpha editor menu. Use the alpha editor to enter the letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keyboard to enter the digits (if required) for the option, then press the **Done** key. As you enter the option, you will see your entry in the active function area of the display.

2. Press the **Uninstall Now** key after you have entered the personality option. Press the **Yes** key if you want to continue the uninstall process. Press the **No** key to cancel the uninstall process.

3. Cycle the instrument power off and then on to complete the uninstall process.
3 Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Once in the W-CDMA (3GPP) mode, the following measurements are available by pressing the MEASURE key:

- “Making the Channel Power Measurement” on page 61
- “Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement” on page 67
- “Making the Intermodulation Measurement” on page 76
- “Making the Multi Carrier Power Measurement” on page 82
- “Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement” on page 90
- “Making the Occupied Bandwidth Measurement” on page 103
- “Making the Code Domain Measurement” on page 108
- “Making the Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement” on page 124
- “Making the QPSK EVM Measurement” on page 134
- “Making the Power Stat CCDF Measurement” on page 142
- “Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement” on page 147
- “Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement” on page 155

These are referred to as one-button measurements. When you press the key to select one measurement, it will become the active measurement, using settings and a display unique to that measurement. Data acquisitions will automatically begin when trigger requirements, if any, are met.
Preparing for Measurements

If you want to set the W-CDMA (3GPP) mode to a known, factory default state, press **Preset**. This will initialize the instrument by setting the mode setup and all of the measurements to the factory default parameters. The factory defaults were selected to allow many measurements to be made conveniently.

**NOTE**
Pressing the **Preset** key does not switch instrument modes.

To preset only the parameter settings that are specific to the selected measurement, press **Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults**. This will reset the measurement setup parameters to the factory defaults only for the currently selected measurement.

Initial Setup

Before making a measurement, make sure the mode setup and frequency channel parameters are set to the desired settings. Refer to the sections “Changing the Mode Setup” on page 18 and “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Measurement Selection

The **MEASURE** front-panel key accesses the menu to select one of the following measurements:

- **Channel Power** - Press this key to make channel power measurements. This is the in-channel power measurement. The channel power graph is displayed in the graph window and both the absolute channel power and mean power spectral density are shown in the text window.

- **ACPR (ACLR)** - Press this key to make adjacent channel power ratio (ACPR) measurements. This is also called Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR). This is the out-of-channel measurement. The following displays are available:
  - Bar graph display to show a histogram of powers within the integration bandwidth
  - Spectrum display to show a power distribution curve, like a swept-frequency spectrum analyzer, relative to the center frequency power of the carrier signal

- **Intermod** - Press this key to make intermodulation products measurements. Three measurement modes are available as follows:
  - **Auto** - Automatically identifies one of two modes between two-tone or transmit intermodulation products.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Preparing for Measurements

Two-tone - Measurements are made supposing two signals to be the tone signals.

Transmit IM - Measurements are made supposing that one signal is the modulated transmitting signal and another is the tone signal.

• **Multi Carrier Power** - Press this key to make multi carrier power measurements. All power levels of two input carriers, the channels between them, and out-of-channels from them are measured by applying two input carriers of which offset should be either 5 MHz, 10 MHz, or 15 MHz. The third, fifth, and seventh order intermodulation products can be measured by setting the measurement mode.

• **Spectrum Emission Mask** - Press this key to make spectrum emission mask measurements. The measurement mask is configurable with flat and sloped lines according to the radio specifications. Spurious emission measurements can be done with some restrictions of the frequency range by selecting **Region** in **Spectrum Segment**.

• **Occupied BW** - Press this key to make occupied bandwidth measurements. The frequency bandwidth that contains 99.0% of the total power is measured as the measurement result.

• **Code Domain** - Press this key to make code domain power (CDP) measurements. The amount of power in each code channel is displayed. The following displays are available:

  Power graph and metrics to show the code domain power and the summary data

  Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs for the spread rate selected, and the summary data

  Quad view for the code domain power, the selected symbol power vs. symbol rate, and the selected symbol EVM polar vector graphs, and the summary data

  Triad view for the code domain power and the selected symbol power graphs, and the selected demodulated bits stream text

• **Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM)** - Press this key to make modulation accuracy (composite EVM) measurements. The following displays are available:

  Polar vector graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data

  Polar constellation graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data

  Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs and the summary data
• **QPSK EVM** - Press this key to make QPSK error vector magnitude (EVM) measurements. The following displays are available:
  - Polar vector graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Polar constellation graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs and the summary data

• **Power Stat CCDF** - Press this key to make power statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurements. This is helpful to observe the time domain characteristics of a spread spectrum signal that can significantly affect the ACPR measurement results for a given UUT.

• **Spectrum (Freq Domain)** - Press this key to make frequency domain spectrum measurements. Spectrum and I/Q waveform displays are available.

• **Waveform (Time Domain)** - Press this key to make time domain waveform measurements. RF envelope and I/Q waveform displays are available.

**Measurement Control**

The **Meas Control** front-panel key accesses the menu to control processes that affect the running of the current measurement.

• **Restart** - Press this key to repeat the current measurement from the beginning, while retaining the current measurement settings. This is equivalent to the **Restart** front-panel key.

• **Measure** - Press this key (not to be confused with the **MEASURE** front-panel key which has a different function) to toggle the measurement state between **Single** and **Cont** (continuous). When set to **Single**, the measurement will continue until it has reached the specified number of averages set by the average counter. When set to **Cont**, the measurement will run continuously and execute averaging according to the current average mode, either repeat or exponential. The default setting is **Cont** excepting the code domain measurement and the power statistics CCDF measurement which are defaulted to **Single**.

• **Pause** - Press this key to pause the current measurement until you reactivate the measurement. Once toggled, the label of the **Pause** key changes to read **Resume**. The **Resume** key, once pressed, continues the active measurement from the point at which it was paused.
Preparing for Measurements

Measurement Setup

The Meas Setup key accesses the features that enable you to adjust parameters of the current measurement, such as span and resolution bandwidth, according to the measurement function. You will also use the Meas Setup menu to access the Average, Limit Test, Advanced and other feature menus.

The following measure setup features can be used with many or all measurements:

- **Restore Meas Defaults** - Allows you to preset only the settings that are specific to the selected measurement by pressing Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults. This will set the measure setup parameters, for the currently selected measurement only, to the factory defaults.

Averaging

Selecting one of the averaging keys in the Meas Setup menu will allow you to modify the average number and averaging mode you use for the currently selected measurement. For spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements the Average key activates the following menu:

- **Avg Number** - Allows you to change the number of N averages to be made.

- **Avg Mode** - Allows you to toggle the averaging mode between Exp (exponential) and Repeat. This selection only effects on the averaging result after the number of N averages is reached. The N is set using the Avg Number key.

**Normal averaging:** Normal (linear) averaging is always used until the specified number of N averages is reached. When the Measure key under Meas Control is set to Single, data acquisition is stopped when the number of N averages is reached, thus Avg Mode has no effect in the single measurement mode.

**Exponential averaging:** When Measure is set to Cont, data acquisition will continue indefinitely. Exponential averaging is used with a weighting factor of N (the displayed count of averages stops at N). Exponential averaging weights new data more heavily than old data, which allows tracking of slow-changing signals. The weighting factor N is set using the Avg Number key.

**Repeat averaging:** When Measure is set to Cont, data acquisition will continue indefinitely. After the number of N averages is reached, all previous result data is cleared and the average count displayed is set back to 1. This is equivalent to being in Measure, Single and pressing the Restart key each time the single measurement finishes.
• **Avg Type** - Allows you to access the menu of the following average types only for making spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements:

  - **Pwr Avg (RMS)** - Executes the true power averaging which is equivalent to taking the rms of the voltage. This is the most accurate type.
  - **Log-Pwr Avg (Video)** - Simulates the traditional spectrum analyzer type of averaging by calculating the log of the power.
  - **Voltage Avg** - Executes the voltage averaging.
  - **Maximum** - Executes the maximum voltage averaging by capturing peak data.
  - **Minimum** - Executes the minimum voltage averaging.

**Selecting a Trigger Source**

Changing the selection in the **Trig Source** menu alters the trigger source for the selected measurement only. Not all of the selections are always available for all measurements. Also, some W-CDMA (3GPP) measurements do not require a trigger. Choose one of the following trigger sources:

- **Free Run (Immediate)** - A trigger occurs at the time the data is requested, completely asynchronous with the RF or IF signal.
- **Video (IF Envlp)** - An internal IF envelope trigger that occurs at the absolute threshold level of the IF signal level.
- **RF Burst (Wideband)** - An internal wideband RF burst trigger that has the automatic level control for burst signals. It triggers at the level that is set relative to the peak RF signal (12 MHz bandwidth) input level.
- **Ext Front** - Activates the front-panel external trigger input (EXT TRIGGER INPUT) port. The external signal must be between −5.00 and +5.00 V with 1 or 10 mV resolution.
- **Ext Rear** - Activates the rear-panel external trigger input (TRIGGER IN) port. The external signal must be between −5.00 and +5.00 V with 1 or 10 mV resolution.
- **Frame** - Uses the internal frame clock to generate a trigger signal. The clock parameters are controlled under the **Mode Setup** key or the measurement firmware, but not both. See the specific measurement for details.

**NOTE**
The RF Burst, Video (IF Envlp), Ext Front and Ext Rear keys found under the Trigger menu enable you to change the default settings of the delay, level and slope for each of these trigger sources.
Preparing for Measurements

- **Line** - Sets the trigger to the internal line mode. Sweep triggers occur at intervals synchronous to the line frequency. This trigger source is available for spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements.

**Using the Trigger Outputs**

The rear panel **TRIGGER 1 OUT** and **TRIGGER 2 OUT** connectors are coupled to the selected trigger source. These trigger outputs are always on at the rising edge with a pulse width of at least 1 µs.
Making the Channel Power Measurement

Purpose

Channel power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. This procedure measures the total power within the defined channel for W-CDMA (3GPP). This measurement can be used to design, characterize, evaluate, and verify transmitters and components or devices for base stations and mobile stations.

Measurement Method

The channel power measurement reports the total power within the channel bandwidth, 3.840 MHz for the 3GPP mode. The transmitter tester acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain. It transforms this information into the frequency domain using FFT and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for FFT. The fastest FFT process is achieved using a number of acquired points that is a power of 2 (for example: 64, 128, 512).

Since the measurement is optimized for speed and accuracy, you are permitted to change only the number of acquired data points in powers of 2, not the actual resolution bandwidth which is shown in gray. However, if absolute sweep time is required, sweep time can be changed to the user's specified time at the expense of reduced speed. At no time will both sweep time and data points be set to manual because of conflicting parameter settings. This flexibility is available through the Advanced menu of the channel power measurement.

To improve repeatability, you can increase either the number of averages or the number of data points with longer time record length. The channel power graph is shown in the graph window and the absolute channel power in dBm and the mean power spectral density in dBm/Hz are shown in the text window.
Making the Measurement

NOTE
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Channel Power to immediately make a channel power measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 63 for this measurement.

Results
The next figure shows an example result of Channel Power measurements. The channel power graph is shown in the graph window. The absolute channel power and its mean power spectral density are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-1 Channel Power Measurement
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for channel power measurements.

### Table 3-1  Channel Power Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integ BW(^a)</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Power Span(^a)</td>
<td>6.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced**
- Sweep Time: 17.07 \(\mu\)s, Auto
- Data Points: 512, Auto
- Trig Source: Free Run (Immediate)

\(^a\) The Integ BW setting proportionally changes the Chan Power Span setting up to 10 MHz.

**NOTE**
Parameters under the **Advanced** key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the factory default values may result in invalid measurement data.

Make sure the **Channel Power** measurement is selected under the **MEASURE** menu. The **Meas Setup** key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the integration bandwidth in which the power is measured. The range is 1.000 kHz to 10.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. Since **Integ BW** is coupled to **Chan Power Span** in the factory default condition, if you change the integration bandwidth setting, the channel power span setting changes by a proportional amount until a limit value is reached.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Channel Power Measurement

• **Chan Power Span** - Allows you to set the frequency span for the channel power measurement. The range is 1.000 kHz to 10.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. This span is used for the current integration bandwidth setting. Since **Chan Power Span** is coupled to **Integ BW** in the factory default condition, if you change the integration bandwidth setting, the channel power span setting changes by a proportional amount, 1.2 times the integration bandwidth, until a limit value is reached. However, the channel power span can be individually set.

• **Advanced** - Allows you to access the following menu to modify the channel power measurement parameters:

  **Sweep Time** - Allows you to toggle the sweep time control between **Auto** and **Man** (manual), and also to manually change the sweep time if set to **Man**. The range is 1.000 µs to 50.00 ms with 1 µs resolution. If set to **Auto**, the sweep time derived from the data points setting is shown on this key label regardless of the manual entry range.

  **Data Points** - Allows you to toggle the data point control between **Auto** and **Man** (manual), and also to manually change the data points if set to **Man**. The range is 64 to 65536 with the acceptable entry in powers of 2 (for example: 64, 128, 512). If set to **Auto**, the data point derived from the sweep time setting is shown on this key label regardless of the manual entry range.

  **Res BW** - Shows information on the resolution bandwidth derived from the sweep time.

  **Trig Source** - Allows you to change the trigger source from free run (immediate) to the external input signal supplied to either **Ext Front** or **Ext Rear** port.
Changing the Display

The AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to set the desired vertical scale and associated parameters.

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the absolute power value as the display reference. The range is –250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the display reference position to either Top, Ctr (center), or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Top.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Troubleshooting Hints

If an external attenuator is used, be sure to include its attenuation in the measurement of the channel power. Use the Ext Atten key.

The channel power measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, and/or I/Q control of the baseband stage.
- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion.
- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics.

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since the channel power measurement measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Purpose

Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR), as it applies to W-CDMA (3GPP), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. This is also called Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR).

As a composite measurement of out-of-channel emissions, ACPR combines both in-band and out-of-band specifications to provide useful figures-of-merit for spectral regrowth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks without the rigor of performing a full spectrum emissions mask measurement.

Measurement Method

The ACPR measurement measures up to five pairs of offset channels and relates them to the carrier power. An integration bandwidth (IBW) method is used to measure the carrier channel power and offset powers.

The IBW method performs a time domain data acquisition and applies FFT to get a frequency domain trace. In this process, the channel integration bandwidth is analyzed using the automatically defined resolution bandwidth (RBW), which is much narrower than the channel bandwidth. The measurement computes an average power of the channel over a specified number of data acquisitions, automatically compensating for resolution bandwidth and noise bandwidth.

This measurement requires the user to specify measurement bandwidths of the carrier channel and each of the offset frequency pairs up to 5. Each pair may be defined with unique measurement bandwidths. The results are displayed both as relative power in dBc, and as absolute power in dBm.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, ACPR (ACLR) to immediately make an adjacent channel power ratio (ACPR) measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 69.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of ACPR-FFT Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref) measurements in the graph window. The absolute and relative power levels on both sides of the carrier frequency are displayed in the text window.

Figure 3-2 ACPR Measurement - FFT Bar Graph View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for adjacent channel power ratio measurements.

Table 3-2  Adjacent Channel Power Ratio Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Integ BW:</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofs &amp; Limits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset Freq:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>10.0000 MHz, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>20.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>25.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref BW:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Limit:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>50.00 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Lim (Car):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>0.00 dBc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Lim (PSD):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Type</td>
<td>Total Pwr Ref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Type</td>
<td>FFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swp Acq Time</td>
<td>625.0 μs (if Sweep Type is Swp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRC Filter</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Make sure the ACPR measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

• **Chan Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the channel integration bandwidth in which the carrier power is measured. The range is 300.0 Hz to 20.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution.

• **Ofs & Limits** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters for offset frequency settings and pass/fail tests:

  - **Offset** - Allows you to access the memory selection menu from A to E to store 5 sets of values for Offset Freq, Ref BW, Abs Limit and so forth. Only one selection at a time (A, B, C, D, or E) is shown on this key label.

  - **Offset Freq** - Allows you to enter an offset frequency value, and to toggle the offset frequency function between On and Off, according to each offset key selected. The range is 0.0 Hz to 100.000 MHz. While this key is activated, enter an offset frequency value from the numeric keypad by terminating with one of the frequency unit keys shown. One offset frequency value selected from the Offset menu is shown on this key label.

  - **Ref BW** - Allows you to enter a reference bandwidth ranging from 300.0 Hz to 20.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. When this parameter is changed, the integration bandwidth Integ BW in the summary data window changes to that value.

  - **Abs Limit** - Allows you to enter an absolute limit value ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution.

  - **Fail** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the logic keys for fail conditions between the measurement results and the test limits:

    - **AND** - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD) AND one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Limit.

    - **OR** - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD) OR one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Limit.

    - **Absolute** - Fail is shown if one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Limit.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Relative - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD).

Rel Lim (Car) - Allows you to enter a relative limit value of the carrier level ranging from $-200.00$ to $+50.00$ dBc with 0.01 dB resolution.

Rel Lim (PSD) - Allows you to enter a relative limit value of the power spectral density level ranging from $-200.00$ to $+50.00$ dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

• Meas Type - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the measurement reference types.

  Total Pwr Ref - Sets the reference to the total carrier power and the measured data is shown in dBc and dBm.

  PSD Ref - Sets the reference to the mean power spectral density of the carrier and the measured data is shown in dB and dBm/Hz.

• Sweep Type - Allows you to toggle the sweep function between FFT and Swp (swept). If set to Swp, the measurement is made by the swept spectrum method like the traditional swept frequency spectrum analysis to have better correlation to the input signal with a high crest factor (peak/average ratio). However, it may take a longer time. Also, only the Spectrum view is available.

• Swp RBW - Allows you to enter the sweep resolution bandwidth, and to toggle this function between Auto and Man (manual), when Sweep Type is set to Swp. If set to Auto, this is automatically set according to the sweep span derived from Offset Freq and Ref BW. If set to Man, this is manually changed. The range is 1.000 kHz to 1.00000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. The default setting is 41.667 kHz and Auto.

• Swp Det - Allows you to toggle the sweep detection type between Avg (average) and Peak, when Sweep Type is set to Swp. The default selection is Peak.

• Advanced - Allows you to access the menu to set the following parameter:

  Swp Acq Time - Allows you to set the data acquisition time when Sweep Type is set to Swp. The range is 500.0 $\mu$s to 10.00 ms with 1 $\mu$s resolution.

  RRC Filter - Allows you to toggle the root-raised cosine filter function between On and Off. The default setting is On.

  Alpha - Allows you to change the alpha value of the RRC filter. The range is 0.010 to 0.500 with 0.001 resolution.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Changing the View

The View/Trace key accesses the menu to select the desired view of the measurement result as follows when Sweep Type is set to FFT. When Sweep Type is set to Swp, the Bar Graph key is not available only to show the spectrum display.

- **Bar Graph** - In the factory default condition, 5 of the total integration power levels, centered at the carrier frequency and ±5.0 MHz and ±10.0 MHz offset frequencies, are shown in the graph window. The corresponding measured data is shown in the text window as shown in Figure 3-2 on page 68. Depending on the Meas Type setting, one of the two following displays is obtained:
  
  Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref) - A histogram of powers referenced to the total carrier power
  
  Bar Graph (PSD Ref) - A histogram of powers referenced to the mean power spectral density of the carrier in dBm/Hz

- **Spectrum** - In the factory default condition, the frequency spectrum with the FFT sweep type is displayed with the bandwidth marker lines in the graph window. The corresponding measured data in the text window is the total integration power levels within the defined bandwidth as shown in the figure below.

![Figure 3-3 ACPR Measurement - FFT Spectrum (Total Pwr Ref) View](image-url)
Depending on the **Meas Type** setting, one of the two following displays is obtained with either **FFT** or **Swp** mode:

**Spectrum (Total Pwr Ref)** - A spectrum display referenced to the total carrier power

**Spectrum (PSD Ref)** - A spectrum display referenced to the mean power spectral density of the carrier in dBm/Hz

**Figure 3-4  ACPR Measurement - Swp Spectrum (Total Pwr Ref) View**

**NOTE**

If **Sweep Type** is set to **FFT**, the spectrum graph does not show the actual power level measured at each of the offsets. Select **Swp** for the more accurate spectrum graph.

While in this view, you can change the vertical scale by pressing the **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** key. You can also activate or deactivate the reference bandwidth markers by pressing the **Display** key.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Changing the Display

If View/Trace is set to Spectrum, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to set the desired measurement scale and associated parameters:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the absolute power reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center), or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Top.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

If View/Trace is set to Spectrum, the Display key also accesses the menu to control the markers as follows:

- **Ref BW Markers** - Allows you to toggle the reference bandwidth markers function between On and Off. If set to On, the vertical line markers with the reference bandwidth are shown on the measurement result display.
Troubleshooting Hints

If an external attenuator is used, be sure to include its attenuation in the ACPR measurement. Use the Ext Atten key.

This adjacent channel power ratio measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, or I/Q control of the baseband stage
- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion
- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since ACPR measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making the Intermodulation Measurement

Purpose

Intermodulation products are generated by nonlinear components or devices in an environment with having two signals, one desired and another undesired. Transmit intermodulation is a measure of a transmitter to inhibit the generation of intermodulation products in the presence of the modulated signal and the tone signal.

Measurement Method

The intermodulation measurement measures the third order and fifth order intermodulation products caused by two signals. These intermodulation products are generated by the nonlinear devices or circuits in a transmitter. The measured results are evaluated in the relative ratio to the carrier power. The 3GPP defines the transmit intermodulation as a measure of transmitter capability. There are two types of intermodulation as follows:

- **Two-tone** - Measurements are made supposing two signals to be the tone signals.
- **Transmit IM** - Measurements are made supposing that one signal is the modulated transmitting signal and another is the tone signal.

This measurement automatically identifies either two-tone intermodulation mode or transmit intermodulation mode at the start of measurements. The fundamental signals, lower and upper, are automatically searched every sweep to calculate the proper results. When a measurement starts, the highest two peaks at frequencies $f_0$ and $f_1$ are searched within a given span. Based on these frequencies, the possible frequencies for third and fifth order intermodulation products are calculated. The power bandwidth is checked to determine if the mode is two-tone or transmit intermodulation. For avoiding erroneous measurement results, it is recommended that either of the upper or lower signal is set to the center frequency. This will ensure to utilize the internal attenuator in the automatic input range control mode to make appropriate measurements.

The results are displayed both as relative power in dBc and as absolute power in dBm. For transmit intermodulation products, the result is also shown as the power spectral density in dBm/MHz.
Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Intermod (Intermodulation) to immediately make an intermodulation measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 78.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Intermodulation measurements in the graph window. The absolute power levels, relative power levels, and power spectral density levels on both sides of the reference signal are displayed in the text window.

Figure 3-5 Intermodulation Measurement
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for intermodulation measurements.

Table 3-3 Intermodulation Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Display:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM Prod Lines</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meas Setup:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Mode</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span</td>
<td>50.0000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>140.000 kHz, Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Freq Auto Search</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Freq</td>
<td>(not available due to Base Freq Auto Search is set to On)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRC Filter</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integ BW</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Intermod measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Meas Mode** - Allows you to specify one of the following measurement modes:
  
  - **Auto** - Automatically identifies the intermodulation caused by either the two-tone or transmit intermodulation signals.
  
  - **Two-tone** - Measures the two-tone intermodulation products.
  
  - **Transmit IM** - Measures the transmit intermodulation products.
• **Reference** - Allows you to specify one of the following references:
  
  - **Auto** - Automatically sets the highest level signal in two base frequency signals as measurement reference.
  
  - **Lower Freq** - Sets the base lower frequency signal as measurement reference.
  
  - **Upper Freq** - Sets the base upper frequency signal as measurement reference.
  
  - **Average** - Sets the average frequency signals, (base lower frequency signal + base upper frequency signal)/2, as measurement reference.

• **Span** - Allows you to specify the frequency span in which intermodulation products are measured. The range is 100.000 kHz to 100.000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution.

• **Res BW** - Allows you to specify the resolution bandwidth in which intermodulation products are measured, and to toggle this function between **Auto** and **Man**. If set to **Auto**, the resolution bandwidth is automatically set according to the frequency span. The range is 100.0 Hz to 300.000 kHz with 1 Hz resolution.

• **Base Freq Auto Search** - Allows you to toggle the base frequency auto search function between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the base frequency is automatically searched for.

• **Base Freq** - Allows you to specify the base frequency values with the followings items if **Base Freq Auto Search** is set to **Off** (otherwise this key is not available):
  
  - **Lower Freq** (f0) - Accepts a frequency value for the base lower frequency (f0).
  
  - **Upper Freq** (f1) - Accepts a frequency value for the base upper frequency (f1).
  
  - **Delta** (f1 – f0) - Automatically shows the difference between the base lower and base upper frequencies.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Intermodulation Measurement

- **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to set the following items:
  - **RRC Filter** - Toggles to set the root-raised cosine filter between **On** and **Off**.
  - **Alpha** - Allows you to specify the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.
  - **Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the integration bandwidth ranging from 100.0 kHz to 5.000 MHz.

**Changing the View**

The **View/Trace** key is not available for this measurement.

**Changing the Display**

When the spectrum graph window is selected, the **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** key accesses the menu to set the desired measurement scale and associated parameters:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the absolute power reference value ranging from $-250.00$ to $250.00$ dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center), or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Top**.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. Upon pressing the **Restart** front-panel key or **Restart** softkey under the **Meas Control** menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

The **Display** key also accesses the menu to control the markers on the display as follows:

- **IM Prod Lines** - Allows you to toggle the intermodulation product lines display function between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, two pairs of the dual vertical lines with the integration bandwidth are shown on the third- and fifth-order intermodulation products display.
Troubleshooting Hints

This intermodulation measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, or I/Q control of the baseband stage
- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion
- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since intermodulation measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making the Multi Carrier Power Measurement

Purpose

This measurement is for adjusting multi carrier power amplifiers to transmit well balanced multiple carriers. In this measurement, two carrier inputs are required to make measurements of the in-channels and out-of-channels powers. Four carrier inputs can be measured even if the reference channel selection is limited to two out of four carriers. If a power amplifier accepts multiple carriers, the intermodulation products caused by these carriers will act to decrease the performance of the amplifier.

Measurement Method

Basically, this measurement method is very similar to a combination of those for ACPR measurements, specifically upon making measurements with the measuring mode of All Channels, and intermodulation products measurements, specifically upon making measurements with the measuring mode of 3rd IM Only or 3rd/5th/7th IM.

Given that a signal is the center carrier and another signal is the second carrier, the second carrier frequency needs to be offset by a multiple of 5 MHz from the center carrier frequency. This multiplier ranges from ±1 to ±3, resulting in the offset frequencies at −15 MHz, −10 MHz, −5 MHz, +5 MHz, +10 MHz, and +15 MHz.

If Meas Mode is set to All Channels, the center and second carrier levels along with the power levels in the lower and upper offset channels are listed in the text window. The lower offset channels are referenced to the lower frequency carrier channel, and the upper offset channels are referenced to the upper frequency carrier channel. Depending on the selection of the second carrier offsets, one or two −5 MHz offset channels can be displayed between the center and second carrier channels.

If 2nd Carrier Offset is set to either −15 MHz or +15 MHz, the power levels at −5, 5, 10, and 15 MHz offset channels from the lower and upper frequency carrier channels are measured respectively. The −5 MHz offset channel from the lower frequency carrier is displayed next right to the lower frequency carrier channel, and the −5 MHz offset channel from the upper frequency carrier is displayed next left to the upper frequency carrier channel.

If 2nd Carrier Offset is set to either −10 MHz or +10 MHz, the power levels at −5, MHz offset channels from the lower frequency carrier and 5 and 10 MHz offset channels from the lower and upper frequency carrier channels are measured.
If 2nd Carrier Offset is set to either -5 MHz or +5 MHz, the power levels at 5 and 10 MHz offset channels from the lower and upper frequency carrier channels are measured.

If Meas Mode is set to 3rd IM Only or 3rd/5th/7th IM, the intermodulation product levels caused by two carriers are measured in the offset channels corresponding to the selection of the second carrier offset.

For getting the relative measurement results in addition to the absolute power levels, the reference channel power can be set to one of the following: lower frequency carrier, upper frequency carrier, average of two carriers, or to the automatic selection. This automatic selection is to identify the highest power level in the two carrier powers as the reference channel power. Auto (Lower) is shown if the lower frequency carrier power is equal to or larger than that of the upper frequency carrier, and Auto (Upper) is shown if the upper frequency carrier power is larger than that of the lower frequency carrier.

**Making the Measurement**

**NOTE**

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Multi Carrier Power to immediately make a multi carrier power measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 85.
Results

The next figure shows an example result of Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref) for the multi carrier power measurements in the graph window. The relative and absolute power levels for the center and second carriers, the lower and upper offset channels, and other parameters are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-6  Multi Carrier Power Measurement - 2nd Carrier Offset +5 MHz

![Multi Carrier Power Measurement - 2nd Carrier Offset +5 MHz](image)
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for multi carrier power measurements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Car Ofs</td>
<td>+5 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Chan</td>
<td>Auto, Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Mode</td>
<td>All Channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofs &amp; Limits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Limit</td>
<td>50.00 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Lim (Car)</td>
<td>0.00 dBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRC Filter</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE** Parameters under the Advanced key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the factory default values may result in invalid measurement data.

Make sure the Multi Carrier Power measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **2nd Car Ofs** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the offset frequency values for the second carrier to be measured:

  +15MHz - Sets the second carrier offset frequency to +15.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.

  +10MHz - Sets the 2nd carrier offset frequency to +10.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Multi Carrier Power Measurement

+5MHz - Sets the 2nd carrier offset frequency to +5.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.

-5MHz - Sets the 2nd carrier offset frequency to −5.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.

-10MHz - Sets the 2nd carrier offset frequency to −10.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.

-15MHz - Sets the 2nd carrier offset frequency to −15.0 MHz from the center carrier frequency.

• Ref Chan - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the reference channel levels:

  Auto - Sets the highest carrier power level in two carriers to the reference channel level to make relative power measurements. Auto (Lower) is shown in the text window if the lower frequency carrier power is equal to or larger than the upper frequency carrier power, and Auto (Upper) is shown in the case of the upper frequency carrier power is larger than the lower frequency carrier power.

  Lower - Sets the lower frequency carrier power to the reference channel level to make relative power measurements.

  Upper - Sets the upper frequency carrier power to the reference channel level to make relative power measurements.

  Average - Sets the average power level of two carriers to the reference channel level to make relative power measurements.

• Meas Mode - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the measurement modes:

  All Channels - Measures the power levels of all offset channels including the offset channels between two carrier channels depending on the selection of 2nd Carrier Offset, along with the two carrier levels.

  3rd IM Only - Measures the third order intermodulation product levels depending on the selection of 2nd Carrier Offset, along with two carrier levels.

  3rd/5th/7th IM - Measures the third, fifth, and seventh orders intermodulation product levels depending on the selection of 2nd Carrier Offset, along with two carrier levels.
• **Ofs & Limits** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters and pass/fail tests for each offset. If one limit test fails, the red character ‘F’ is shown on the right side of the measured value and the corresponding bar changes its color to red.

  **Offset** - Allows you to access the memory selection menu from A to D to store 4 sets of test conditions. Frequencies are automatically specified according to the selection of the second carrier offset. Only one selection at a time (A, B, C, D, or E) is shown on this key label.

  **Abs Limit** - Allows you to enter an absolute limit value ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution.

  **Fail** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the logic keys for fail conditions between the measurement results and the test limits:

    - **AND** - Fail is shown if one of the relative power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Lim (Car)** AND one of the absolute power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Limit**.

    - **OR** - Fail is shown if one of the relative power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Lim (Car)** OR one of the absolute power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Limit**.

    - **Absolute** - Fail is shown if one of the absolute power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Limit**.

    - **Relative** - Fail is shown if one of the relative power measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Lim (Car)**.

  **Rel Lim (Car)** - Allows you to enter a relative limit value of the carrier level ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBc with 0.01 dB resolution.

• **Advanced** - Allows you to access the following menu:

  - **RRC Filter** - Allows you to toggle the root raised cosine filter function between **On** and **Off**.

  - **Alpha** - Allows you to set the Alpha value of RRC Filter. The range is 0.010 to 0.500.

**Changing the View**

The **View/Trace** key is not available for this measurement.
Changing the Display

The **Display** key reveals the following menu to change the bar colors of the carriers and offset channels:

- **Bar Colors** - Allows you to access the menu to change the bar color of each bar in the graph:
  
  - **Center Car** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the center carrier bar. The default selection is **Yellow** as shown on this key label. The following color menu is common to others:
    - White
    - Medium Gray
    - Blue
    - Sky Blue
    - Purple
    - Yellow
    - Green
  
  - **2nd Car** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the second carrier bar. The default selection is **Yellow** as shown on this key label.
  
  - **-5 MHz Ofs Ch** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the -5 MHz offset channel bar. The default selection is **Sky Blue** as shown on this key label.
  
  - **5 MHz Ofs Ch** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the 5 MHz offset channel bar. The default selection is **Green** as shown on this key label.
  
  - **10 MHz Ofs Ch** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the 10 MHz offset channel bar. The default selection is **Green** as shown on this key label.
  
  - **15 MHz Ofs Ch** - Allows you to access the color selection menu from **White** to **Green** for the 15 MHz offset channel bar. The default selection is **Green** as shown on this key label.

Using the Marker

The **Marker** key is not available for this measurement.
Troubleshooting Hints

If there is a frequency channel dependency in the operating characteristics of a multi carrier power amplifier, it is supposed that this amplifier might have channel balance problems due to spurious response, distortion, and/or intermodulation products.
Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement

Purpose

Spectrum Emission Mask measurement includes the in-band and out-of-band spurious emissions. As it applies to W-CDMA (3GPP), this is the power contained in a specified frequency bandwidth at certain offsets relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

As a composite measurement of out-of-channel emissions, spectrum emission mask measurement combines both in-band and out-of-band specifications to provide useful figures-of-merit for spectral regrowth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks without the rigor of performing a full spectrum emissions mask measurement.

Measurement Method

The spectrum emission mask measurement measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset/region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power. A reference channel integration bandwidth method is used to measure the carrier channel power and offset/region powers. With “Offset” selected, spectrum emission mask measurements are made with both sides centered at the carrier channel frequency bandwidth. With “Region” selected, spurious emission measurements are made at any specified start and stop RF frequencies with the restriction of the frequency range from 329 MHz to 3.678 GHz, and the measurement screen is titled Spurious Emission.

This integration bandwidth method performs a time domain data acquisition and applies FFT to get a frequency domain trace. In this process, the reference channel integration bandwidth is analyzed using the automatically defined resolution bandwidth (Res BW), which is much narrower than the channel bandwidth. The measurement computes an average power of the channel or offset/region over a specified number of data acquisitions, automatically compensating for resolution bandwidth and noise bandwidth.

This measurement requires the user to specify measurement bandwidths of the carrier channel and each of the offset/region frequency pairs up to 5. Each pair may be defined with unique measurement bandwidths. The results are displayed both as relative power in dBc, and as absolute power in dBm.
Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Spectrum Emission Mask to immediately make a spectrum emission mask measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 92.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Spectrum (Ref: Total Pwr, Seg: Offset) measurements in the graph window. The absolute peak power levels and those corresponding offset frequency ranges on both sides of the reference channel are displayed in the text window.

Figure 3-7 Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement - Total Pwr Ref & Offset View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for spectrum emission mask measurements.

Table 3-5  Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display:</td>
<td>Abs Peak Pwr &amp; Freq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit Lines</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>1.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Channel:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Integ BW</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Span</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Freq</td>
<td>38.400 kHz, Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>76.800 kHz, Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum Segment</td>
<td>Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofs &amp; Limits:</td>
<td>(Refer to Table 3-6 on page 96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Freq</td>
<td>2.51500 MHz, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Freq</td>
<td>2.71500 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Freq</td>
<td>15.000 kHz, Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>30.000 kHz, Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Start</td>
<td>−14.00 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Stop</td>
<td>−14.00 dBm, Couple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Start</td>
<td>−30.00 dBc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Stop</td>
<td>−30.00 dBc, Couple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofs &amp; Limits Advanced:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Att</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset Side</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detector</td>
<td>Avg (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Type</td>
<td>Total Pwr Ref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Make sure the Spectrum Emission Mask measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menus which allow you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to specify the measurement interval ranging from 0.1 to 10.0 ms with 0.001 ms resolution.

- **Ref Channel** - Allows you to define the reference channel in the following terms:
  - **Chan Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the channel integration bandwidth ranging from 100.0 kHz to the setting of Chan Span.
  - **Chan Span** - Allows you to specify the channel span to be measured ranging from 100.000 kHz to 10.0000 MHz.
  - **Step Freq** - Allows you to specify the step frequency to make measurements ranging from 100.0 Hz to 7.50000 MHz, and to toggle this function between Auto and Man. If set to Auto, this is automatically set to a half of Res BW. If set to Man, this is manually set independently from Res BW.
  - **Res BW** - Allows you to specify the resolution bandwidth ranging from 1.000 kHz to 7.50000 MHz, and to toggle this function between Auto and Man. If set to Auto, Res BW is automatically set to one 50th of Chan Integ BW.

- **Spectrum Segment** - Allows you to toggle the frequency spectrum segment between Offset and Region. Upon selecting Offset, spectrum emission mask measurements are made, and upon selecting Region, spurious emission measurements are made. According to this selection there are two types of offsets and limits menus; Offset/Limits and Region/Limits.
• **Offset/Limits** - Allows you to access the menus to change the following parameters for offset frequency settings and pass/fail tests, if Spectrum Segment is set to Offset. Table 3-6 on page 96 and Table 3-7 on page 96 show the default setting for BTS and MS measurements, respectively.

  **Offset** - Allows you to access the memory selection menu from A to E to store up to 5 sets of values for **Start Freq, Stop Freq, Step Freq, Res BW, Limits** and so forth. Only one selection at a time is shown on this key label.

  **Start Freq** - Allows you to specify the start frequency, and to toggle this function between **On** and **Off**, for each offset. The frequency range is 10.000 kHz to 100.000 MHz with 100 Hz resolution, however, the higher range is limited to the setting of **Stop Freq**.

  **Stop Freq** - Allows you to specify the stop frequency ranging from 10.000 kHz to 100.000 MHz with 100 Hz resolution, for each offset. The lower range is limited to the setting of **Start Freq**.

  **Step Freq** - Allows you to specify the step frequency ranging from \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})/10000\) to \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})\), and to toggle this function between **Auto** and **Man**, for each offset. If set to **Auto**, this is automatically set to a half of **Res BW**.

  **Res BW** - Allows you to specify the resolution bandwidth ranging from 300.0 Hz to 7.50000 MHz with 100 Hz resolution, and to toggle this function between **Auto** and **Man**, for each offset. If set to **Auto**, this is automatically set to one 50th of \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})\).

  **Limits** - Allows you to access the following menu to set up absolute and relative level limits and fail conditions for each offset:

  — **Abs Start** - Allows you to enter an absolute level limit at **Start Freq** ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution.

  — **Abs Stop** - Allows you to enter an absolute level limit at **Stop Freq** ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution, and to toggle this function between **Couple** and **Man**. If set to **Couple**, this is coupled to **Abs Start** to make a flat limit line. If set to **Man**, **Abs Start** and **Abs Stop** can take different values to make a sloped limit line.

  — **Rel Start** - Allows you to enter a relative level limit at **Start Freq** ranging from −150.00 to +50.00 dBc with 0.01 dB resolution.
— **Rel Stop** - Allows you to enter a relative level limit at **Stop Freq** ranging from −150.00 to +50.00 dBc with 0.01 dB resolution, and to toggle this function between **Couple** and **Man**. If set to **Couple**, this is coupled to **Rel Start** to make a flat limit line. If set to **Man**, **Rel Start** and **Rel Stop** can take different values to make a sloped limit line.

— **Fail** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the logic keys for fail conditions between the measurement results and the test limits:

  **AND** - Fail is shown if one of the relative spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Start** and **Rel Stop** **AND** one of the absolute spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Start** and **Abs Stop**.

  **OR** - Fail is shown if one of the relative spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Start** and **Rel Stop** **OR** one of the absolute spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Start** and **Abs Stop**.

  **Absolute** - Fail is shown if one of the absolute spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Abs Start** and/or **Abs Stop**. This is the default selection for each offset.

  **Relative** - Fail is shown if one of the relative spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for **Rel Start** and/or **Rel Stop**.

**Offset Adv** - Allows you to access the following advanced menu:

— **Relative Att** - Allows you to enter an attenuation value to adjust the relative level limits ranging from −40.00 to 40.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The defaulted attenuation is same to one used by **Ref Channel**.

— **Offset Side** - Allows you to specify which offset side to be measured. Selections are **Neg** (negative offset), **Both**, and **Pos** (positive offset).
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement

Table 3-6 Offsets & Limits Defaulted for BTS Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Start Freq (MHz)</th>
<th>Stop Freq (MHz)</th>
<th>Step Freq (kHz)</th>
<th>Res BW (kHz)</th>
<th>Abs Start (dBm)</th>
<th>Abs Stop (dBm)</th>
<th>Rel Start (dBc)</th>
<th>Rel Stop (dBc)</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, On</td>
<td>2.515</td>
<td>2.715</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>−14.00</td>
<td>−14.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, On</td>
<td>2.715</td>
<td>3.515</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>−14.00</td>
<td>−26.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, On</td>
<td>3.515</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>−26.00</td>
<td>−26.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, On</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>7.500</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−13.00</td>
<td>−13.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, On</td>
<td>7.500</td>
<td>12.500</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−13.00</td>
<td>−13.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3-7 Offsets & Limits Defaulted for MS Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Start Freq (MHz)</th>
<th>Stop Freq (MHz)</th>
<th>Step Freq (kHz)</th>
<th>Res BW (kHz)</th>
<th>Abs Start (dBm)</th>
<th>Abs Stop (dBm)</th>
<th>Rel Start (dBc)</th>
<th>Rel Stop (dBc)</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, On</td>
<td>2.515</td>
<td>3.485</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>−71.07</td>
<td>−71.07</td>
<td>−35.23</td>
<td>−49.78</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, On</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>7.500</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−35.50</td>
<td>−39.00</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, On</td>
<td>7.500</td>
<td>8.500</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−39.00</td>
<td>−49.00</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, On</td>
<td>8.500</td>
<td>12.000</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−49.00</td>
<td>−49.00</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, Off</td>
<td>12.500</td>
<td>15.000</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>1000.0</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−55.84</td>
<td>−49.00</td>
<td>−49.00</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Region/Limits** - Allows you to access the menus to change the following parameters for region frequency settings and pass/fail tests, if Spectrum Segment is set to Region. Table 3-8 on page 99 and Table 3-9 on page 99 show the default setting for BTS and MS measurements, respectively.

Region - Allows you to access the memory selection menu from A to E to store up to 5 sets of values for Start Freq, Stop Freq, Step Freq, Res BW, Limits and so forth. Only one selection at a time is shown on this key label. The default selection is A.

Start Freq - Allows you to specify the start frequency, and to toggle this function between On and Off, for each region. The frequency range is 329.000 MHz to 3.67800 GHz with 1 kHz resolution, however, the higher range is limited to the setting of Stop Freq.

Stop Freq - Allows you to specify the stop frequency ranging from 329.000 MHz to 3.67800 GHz with 1 kHz resolution, for each region. The lower range is limited to the setting of Start Freq.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement

**Step Freq** - Allows you to specify the step frequency ranging from \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})/10000\) to \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})\), and to toggle this function between Auto and Man, for each region. If set to Auto, this is automatically set to a half of Res BW.

**Res BW** - Allows you to specify the resolution bandwidth ranging from 1.000 kHz to 7.50000 MHz with 1 kHz resolution, and to toggle this function between Auto and Man, for each region. If set to Auto, this is automatically set to one 50th of \((\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})\).

**Limits** - Allows you to access the following menu to set up absolute and relative level limits and fail conditions for each region:

- **Abs Start** - Allows you to enter an absolute level limit at Start Freq ranging from \(-200.00\) to \(+50.00\) dBm with 0.01 dB resolution.

- **Abs Stop** - Allows you to enter an absolute level limit at Stop Freq ranging from \(-200.00\) to \(+50.00\) dBm with 0.01 dB resolution, and to toggle this function between Couple and Man. If set to Couple, this is coupled to Abs Start to make a flat limit line. If set to Man, Abs Start and Abs Stop can take different values to make a sloped limit line.

- **Rel Start** - Allows you to enter a relative level limit ranging from \(-150.00\) to \(+50.00\) dBc with 0.01 dB resolution.

- **Rel Stop** - Allows you to enter a relative level limit at Stop Freq ranging from \(-150.00\) to \(+50.00\) dBc with 0.01 dB resolution, and to toggle this function between Couple and Man. If set to Couple, this is coupled to Rel Start to make a flat limit line. If set to Man, Rel Start and Rel Stop can take different values to make a sloped limit line.

- **Fail** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the logic keys for fail conditions between the measurement results and the test limits:

  - **AND** - Fail is shown if one of the relative spurious emission measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Start and Rel Stop AND one of the absolute spurious emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Start and Abs Stop.

  - **OR** - Fail is shown if one of the relative spurious emission measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Start and Rel Stop OR one of the absolute spurious emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Start and Abs Stop.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement

Absolute - Fail is shown if one of the absolute spectrum emission mask measurement results is larger than the limit for Abs Start and Abs Stop. This is the default selection for each region.

Relative - Fail is shown if one of the relative spurious emission measurement results is larger than the limit for Rel Start and Rel Stop.

Region Adv - Allows you to access the following advanced menu:

— Relative Att - Allows you to enter an attenuation value to adjust the relative level limits ranging from −40.00 to 40.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The defaulted attenuation is same to one used by Ref Channel.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement

- **Detector** - Allows you to toggle the power detection type between **Avg** (average) and **Peak**. If set to **Avg**, the power in a bin is computed as RMS averaged over the entire **Meas Interval**. If set to **Peak**, the peak power in the entire **Meas Interval** is converted to the RMS value assuming of continuous wave signal.

- **Meas Type** - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the measurement reference types.
  
  **Total Pwr Ref** - Sets the reference to the total carrier power and the measured data is shown in dBC and dBm.

  **PSD Ref** - Sets the reference to the mean power spectral density of the carrier and the measured data is shown in dB and dBm/Hz.

- **Trig Source** - Allows you to select one of the trigger sources from **Free Run (Immediate)**, **Ext Front**, **Ext Rear**, **Frame**, and **Line**. It is defaulted to **Free Run (Immediate)**.

### Table 3-8  Regions & Limits Defaulted for BTS Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Start Freq (GHz)</th>
<th>Stop Freq (GHz)</th>
<th>Step Freq (kHz)</th>
<th>Res BW (kHz)</th>
<th>Abs Start (dBm)</th>
<th>Abs Stop (dBm)</th>
<th>Rel Start (dBC)</th>
<th>Rel Stop (dBC)</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, On</td>
<td>1.9200</td>
<td>1.9800</td>
<td>600.0</td>
<td>1200.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, On</td>
<td>1.8935</td>
<td>1.9196</td>
<td>261.0</td>
<td>522.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, On</td>
<td>2.1000</td>
<td>2.1050</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, Off</td>
<td>2.1750</td>
<td>2.1800</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, Off</td>
<td>0.8000</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>2000.0</td>
<td>4000.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3-9  Regions & Limits Defaulted for MS Measurements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Start Freq (GHz)</th>
<th>Stop Freq (GHz)</th>
<th>Step Freq (kHz)</th>
<th>Res BW (kHz)</th>
<th>Abs Start (dBm)</th>
<th>Abs Stop (dBm)</th>
<th>Rel Start (dBC)</th>
<th>Rel Stop (dBC)</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, On</td>
<td>1.9200</td>
<td>1.9800</td>
<td>600.0</td>
<td>1200.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, On</td>
<td>1.8935</td>
<td>1.9196</td>
<td>261.0</td>
<td>522.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, On</td>
<td>2.1000</td>
<td>2.1050</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, Off</td>
<td>2.1750</td>
<td>2.1800</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, Off</td>
<td>0.8000</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>2000.0</td>
<td>4000.0</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−50.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>−30.00</td>
<td>Abs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changing the View

The View/Trace key accesses the menu to select the desired view of the measurement result according to the selection of Spectrum Segment.

If Spectrum Segment is set to Offset, the next menu is shown:

- **All** - In the factory default condition, the spectrum emission mask measurement graph is displayed with all of the active offsets in the graph window as shown in Figure 3-7 on page 91.

- **Offset A to Offset E** - Each of spectrum emission mask measurement results up to 5 sets of offsets is shown in the graph window. In the factory default condition, Offset D and Offset E are defaulted to Off resulting in gray labels.

- **Offset** - Allows you to toggle the display function of the offset sides between Neg (negative) and Pos (positive).

If Spectrum Segment is set to Region, the next menu is shown:

- **All** - The spurious emission measurement graph is displayed with all of the active regions in the graph window as shown below.

**Figure 3-8 Spurious Emission Measurement - All Regions View**

- **Region A to Region E** - Each of spurious emission measurement results up to 5 sets of regions is shown in the graph window. In the factory default condition, Region D and Region E are defaulted to Off resulting in gray labels.
Changing the Display

The **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** key accesses the menu to allow the following settings for desired graph displays:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the absolute power reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center), or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Top**.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. Upon pressing the **Restart** front-panel key or **Restart** softkey under the **Meas Control** menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

The **Display** key also accesses the menu to allow the following selections to control the screen display:

- **Limit Lines** - Allows you to toggle the limit lines display function for spectrum emission mask measurements between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the absolute limit lines and the relative limit lines are shown on the spectrum emission mask measurement display.

One of the following three keys can be selected to control the power level units. These are disabled if **Spectrum Segment** is set to **Region**.

- **Abs Peak Pwr & Freq** - Allows you to read the absolute peak power levels in dBm and corresponding frequencies in the text window.

- **Rel Peak Pwr & Freq** - Allows you to read the relative peak power levels in dBc and corresponding frequencies in the text window.

- **Integrated Power** - Allows you to read the absolute and relative power levels integrated throughout the bandwidths between the start and stop frequencies in the text window.
Troubleshooting Hints

This spectrum emission mask measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, or I/Q control of the baseband stage
- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion
- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since spectrum emission mask measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making the Occupied Bandwidth Measurement

Purpose

Occupied bandwidth measures the bandwidth containing 99.0% of the total power.

The spectrum shape of a W-CDMA (3GPP) signal can give useful qualitative insight into transmitter operation. Any distortion to the spectrum shape can indicate problems in transmitter performance.

Measurement Method

The transmitter tester uses digital signal processing (DSP) to sample the input signal and convert it to the frequency domain. With the instrument tuned to a fixed center frequency, samples are digitized at a high rate with DSP hardware, and then converted to the frequency domain with FFT software.

The total absolute power within the measurement frequency span is integrated for its 100% of power. Two frequencies containing 0.5% each of the total power are then calculated to get 99.0% bandwidth.

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Occupied BW to immediately make an occupied bandwidth measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 105.
Results

The next figure shows an example result of Occupied BW measurements. The occupied bandwidth graph is shown in the graph window. The occupied bandwidth for 99.00% of the total power and the total power level are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-9 Occupied Bandwidth Measurement
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for occupied bandwidth measurements.

Table 3-10 Occupied Bandwidth Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span</td>
<td>10.000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>30.000 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Window</td>
<td>Gaussian (Alpha 3.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit Test</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Occupied BW measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Span** - Allows you to specify the frequency span in which the total power is measured. The range is 10.000 kHz to 10.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution.

- **Res BW** - Allows you to specify the resolution bandwidth value. The frequency range is 1.000 kHz to 1.00000 MHz. A narrower bandwidth will result in a longer data acquisition time but you will be able to examine the signal more closely.

- **Limit Test** - Allows you to toggle the limit test function for occupied bandwidth measurements between On and Off.

- **Limit** - Allows you to specify the limit frequency value with which the limit test is made. The range is 10.000 kHz to 10.0000 MHz with 100 Hz resolution.
• **Advanced** - Allows you to access the selection menu of FFT windows.

  **FFT Window** - Allows you to access the following selection menu for FFT windows. If you are familiar with FFT windows, you can use other digital filters but the use of the flat top filter is recommended. Changes from the default setting may result in invalid data.

  - **Flat Top** - Select this filter for best amplitude accuracy by reducing scalloping error.
  - **Uniform** - Select this filter to have no active window.
  - **Hanning** - Press this key to activate the Hanning filter.
  - **Hamming** - Press this key to activate the Hamming filter.
  - **Gaussian (Alpha 3.5)** - Press this key to activate the Gaussian filter with an alpha of 3.5.
  - **Blackman** - Press this key to activate the Blackman filter.
  - **Blackman-Harris** - Press this key to activate the Blackman-Harris filter.
  - **K-B 70dB/90dB/110dB (Kaiser-Bessel)** - Allows you to select one of the Kaiser-Bessel filters with sidelobes at $-70$, $-90$, or $-110$ dB.

**Changing the View**

The **View/Trace** key is not available for this measurement function.
Changing the Display

The Display key is not available for this measurement function.

The AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings for desired graph displays:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since the Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the absolute power reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since the Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center), or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Top.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

Using the Marker

The Marker key is not available for this measurement function.

Troubleshooting Hints

Any distortion such as harmonics or intermodulation, for example, produces undesirable power outside the specified bandwidth.

Shoulders on either side of the spectrum shape indicate spectral regrowth and intermodulation. Rounding or sloping of the top shape can indicate filter shape problems.
Making the Code Domain Measurement

Purpose

Since the code domain measurements despread and decode the W-CDMA (3GPP) signal into its physical channels, the number of active channels of various symbol rates (which are denoted by widths) can be observed. The width of the channel is inversely proportional to the Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor (OVSF) code length in number of bits. In the code domain, there is a fixed amount of code space for a given chip rate. Therefore, by using the different OVSF codes, the system can dynamically allocate the code space for lower rate voice users versus high speed data users.

This code domain power composite view provides information about the in-channel characteristics of the W-CDMA (3GPP) signal. It directly informs the user of the active channels with their individual channel powers. The composite view also shows which data rates are active and the corresponding amount of code space used. The following are conditions under which a general unlock can occur: the CPICH or SCH signal is too low in power or no such signal is available for BTS measurements, the DPCCH signal is too low in power or no such signal available for MS measurements, an incorrect long code is used for despreading, the frequency error is too large, or a frequency inversion is present.

When the level of the code domain noise floor is too high, relative to a reference or an expected level, one of the possible causes might be due to CW interference, like local oscillator feedthrough or spurs. I/Q modulation impairments can be another source of this uncorrelated noise. The I/Q demodulation measurements can reveal errors such as I/Q gain imbalance or I/Q quadrature error.

Measurement Method

This procedure measures the power levels of the spread channels in composite RF channels. If Device is set to MS, the demodulated I and Q signals are individually shown in the code domain power graph window. One uniqueness from other measurements is that Measure in the Meas Control menu is defaulted to Single.

The code domain measurement displays the power for each of the spread channels, relative to the total power within the 3.840 MHz channel bandwidth centered at the center frequency. Each spread channel level is displayed as an individual vertical bar with a different width determined by a spread rate. Because this is a relative measurement, the unit of measure is defaulted to dBc, however, Meas Type toggles the power unit between Abs (absolute) and Rel (relative).
The following displays are available for this measurement:

- Power Graph & Metrics - The transmitted energy associated with each of the symbol rates and codes is shown in the graph window. The following powers along with the total power are shown in the text window if Device is set to BTS:
  - Total active channel power
  - CPICH channel power
  - PSCH channel power
  - SSCH channel power
  - Maximum active channel power
  - Average active channel power
  - Maximum inactive channel power
  - Average inactive channel power
  - Number of active channels
  The following powers along with the total power are shown in the text window if Device is set to MS:
  - Total active channel power
  - DPCCH channel power
  - DPCCH Beta factor
  - DPDCH Beta factors: C1 to C6 factors
  - I average active channel power
  - I maximum inactive channel power
  - Q average inactive channel power
  - Q maximum inactive channel power

- I/Q Error (Quad View) - The magnitude error, phase error, and EVM graphs are individually shown in the graph windows. The summary data for these parameters are also shown in the text window.

- Code Domain (Quad View) - The graphs of the code domain power, the symbol power for the selected spread channel, and the symbol EVM polar vector for the symbol power selected by the measurement interval and measurement offset, are shown in the graph windows. The symbol EVM summary data is also shown in the text window.

- Demod Bits - In addition to the graphs of the code domain power and symbol power for the selected spread channel, the demodulated bit stream data can be shown for the symbol power slots selected by the measurement interval and measurement offset in the text window.
Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Code Domain to immediately make a code domain power measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 111.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Code Domain Power measurements. In the graph window, the active channel symbol rates are shown with those widths of the bars and the measured channel powers are shown with those heights. In addition to the total power, the power levels for the total active channels, CPICH channel, PSCH channel, SSCH channel, maximum active channel, average active channels, maximum inactive channel, average inactive channel, and number of active channels, are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-10 Code Domain Measurement - Power Graph View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for code domain power measurements.

Table 3-11  Code Domain Power Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>Power Graph &amp; Metrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Type</td>
<td>Rel (relative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol Rate</td>
<td>15.0 ksps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Number</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/Q Branch</td>
<td>Q (grayed out for BTS setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>1 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Offset</td>
<td>0 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync Type</td>
<td>CPICH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-Scramble Code</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code Type</td>
<td>Std (standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code Offset</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture Intvl</td>
<td>2 frames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Control:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate</td>
<td>3.840000 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Code Domain measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menu which allows you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58. Also, press the Meas Control key to access the menu which allows you to change Measure from Single to Cont (continuous) as described in “Measurement Control” on page 57.
In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Meas Type** - Allows you to toggle the power measurement type between **Abs** (absolute) and **Rel** (relative) to make the code domain power measurement. If set to **Rel**, the measurement is made in the relative power in dBc. If set to **Abs**, the measurement is made in the absolute power in dBm.

- **Symbol Rate** - Allows you to set the symbol rate ranging from 7.5 to 960 ksp/s. The parameter automatically sets the maximum value for **Code Number** when appropriate. If **Symbol Rate** is set to 15 ksp/s and **Code Number** is set to 0, the CPICH channel is automatically selected as the channel type.

- **Code Number** - Allows you to set the code number. The range is 0 to 511 depending on the **Symbol Rate** setting as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol Rate</th>
<th>Code Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.5 ksp/s</td>
<td>0 to 511</td>
<td>Not available if Device is MS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ksp/s</td>
<td>0 to 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 ksp/s</td>
<td>0 to 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480 ksp/s</td>
<td>0 to 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960 ksp/s</td>
<td>0 to 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **I/Q Branch** - Allows you to toggle the selection of the branch signals between **I** and **Q**. The default selection is **Q**. This key is available if **Device** is set to **MS**.

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to set the time interval in slots per frame over which the symbol power measurement is made. The range is 1 to 30 slots (15 slots/frame × **Capture Intvl** 2 frames) in conjunction with the **Meas Offset** value. The maximum value is 30 minus the **Meas Offset** value. The marker lines of which width proportionally varies with this number of slots are displayed in the symbol power graphs of the **Code Domain (Quad View)** and **Demod Bits** displays.

- **Meas Offset** - Allows you to set the number of offset slots to make the symbol power measurement. The range is 0 to 29 slots (15 slots/frame × **Capture Intvl** 2 frames − 1 slot) in conjunction with the **Meas Interval** value. The maximum value is 30 minus the **Meas Interval** value. The marker lines shift to right by this number of slots in the symbol power graphs of the **Code Domain (Quad View)** and **Demod Bits** displays.
• **Sync Type** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one channel to be synchronized with if Device is set to BTS:

  CPICH - CPICH channel is set to synchronize with.

  SCH - SCH channel is set to synchronize with.

If Device is set to MS, DPCCH is automatically set to the sync channel.

• **P-Scramble Code** - If Device is set to BTS, allows you to enter a numeric value for the primary scramble code. The range is 0 to 511.

If Device is set to MS, this label changes to Scramble Code, and allows you to enter a hexadecimal value for the scramble code. Pressing this key reveals the keys labeled A to F and Done. The range is 0000 to FFFFF. Use these keys and the numeric keypad to enter a hexadecimal value by terminating with the Done key.

• **Scramble Code Type** - Allows you to set the scramble code type to either Std (standard), Left, or Right to make the code domain power measurement. This key is not available if Device is set to MS.

• **Scramble Code Offset** - Allows you to set the number of scramble code offsets (for selecting a secondary scramble code) to make the code domain power measurement. The range is 0 to 15. This key is not available if Device is set to MS.

• **Capture Intvl** - Allows you to set the number of frames to make the symbol power measurement. The range is 1 to 2 frames.

• **Spectrum** - Allows you to toggle the spectrum function between Normal and Invert. This key, when set to Invert, conjugates the spectrum, which equivalently negates the quadrature component in demodulation. The correct setting (Normal or Invert) depends on whether the signal being given to the transmitter tester has a high or low side mix.

• **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to set the following parameters.

  Alpha - Allows you to specify the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.

  Chip Rate - Allows you to change the chip rate. The range is 3.45600 to 4.22400 MHz.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key allows you to select the desired view of the measurement from the following. Each of these views contains multiple windows that can be selected by the Next Window key and made full size by the Zoom key.

- **Power Graph & Metrics** - Provides a combination view of the code domain power graph and the summary data as shown in Figure 3-10 on page 110.

- **I/Q Error (Quad View)** - Provides a combination view of the magnitude error, phase error, EVM graphs, and the summary data such as the code number, rms EVM, peak EVM, magnitude error, phase error, total power, channel power, and tDPCH.

![Figure 3-11 Code Domain Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View](image-url)
• **Code Domain (Quad View)** - Provides a combination view of the graphs for the code domain power, symbol power, I/Q symbol polar vector, and the summary data such as the code number, rms EVM, peak EVM, magnitude error, phase error, total power, channel power, and tDPCH.

**Figure 3-12 Code Domain Measurement - Code Domain Quad View**
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Code Domain Measurement

- **Demod Bits** - Provides a combination view of the graphs for the code domain power and symbol power in the graph window, and the I/Q demodulated bit stream data for the symbol power slots selected by the measurement interval and measurement offset in the text window.

**Figure 3-13  Code Domain Measurement - Demod Bits View**

While the **Code Domain Power** graph is activated, press the **Marker** key to place a marker on any active spread channel. Then, press the **Mkr->Despread** key to observe the **Symbol Power** and the **Symbol EVM Polar Vector** graphs with the spread code number for that active channel in other graph windows. The symbol EVM polar vector graph and the demodulated bits are displayed for the symbol power specified by the measurement interval and measurement offset.
Changing the Display

The code domain measurement has no meaning in phase trajectories between constellation points for symbol EVM measurements. Therefore, the points per chip is always set to 1 and Chip Dots is set to On.

The Display, SPAN X Scale, and AMPLITUDE Y Scale keys are available according to the view/trace selected as follows.

- If the Symb Power window is active while View/Trace is set to Code Domain (Quad View) or Demod Bits, the Display key reveals the next key:

  Composite Chip Power - Allows you toggle the composite chip power display function between On and Off. The default setting is On.

- If the Demod Bits window is active when View/Trace is set to Demod Bits, the Display key accesses the menu to allow the following controls to read the bit stream measurement results:

  Prev Page - Returns one page back to the previous page of the measurement results.

  Next Page - Moves one page forward to the next page of the measurement results.

  Scroll Up - Moves one line upward from the current page of the measurement results by each pressing.

  Scroll Down - Moves one line downward from the current page of the measurement results by each pressing.

  First Page - Moves from the current page to the first page of the measurement results.

  Last Page - Moves from the current page to the last page of the measurement results.

- If View/Trace is set to Demod Bits, the Print Setup key accesses the additional menu to allow the following control to print the measurement results:

  Print Demod - Allows you to toggle the selection of the output types between Screen and Report. If set to Screen, the screen image is printed. If set to Report, all of the I/Q demodulated bit stream data with slot numbers is printed in text format.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Code Domain Measurement

• While the **Power Graph & Metrics** view is selected, the **SPAN X Scale** and **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** keys access the menus to allow the following settings:
  
  — The **SPAN X Scale** key accesses the following menu:
    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a spread code value. The range is 64.00 to 512.0 spread codes. The default setting is 512.0 spread codes.
    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the spread code reference value. The range is 0.000 to 448.0 spread codes with the scale at least 64 spread codes. The default setting is 0.000 spread code.
    - **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Left**, **Ctr** (center) or **Right**. The default setting is **Left**.
    - **Expand** - Allows you to toggle the expanding function of the code domain power graph between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the CDP graph is expanded horizontally to show 64 spread codes centered at the scale or the marker position. Upon toggling back to **Off**, the spread code range returns to the previous setting.
  
  — The **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** key accesses the following menu:
    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.0 dB per division. The default setting is 10.00 dB.
    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB.

• While the **I/Q Error (Quad View)** view is selected, the **SPAN X Scale** and **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** keys access the menus to allow the following settings depending on the active window.
  
  — If either **EVM**, **Phase Error**, or **Mag Error** window is active, the **SPAN X Scale** key accesses the following menu:
    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a symbol value per division. The range is 0.100 to 100.0 symbols per division. The default setting is 0.900 symbols, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.
    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the symbol reference value ranging from 0.00 to 1000.0 symbols. The default setting is 0.00 symbol, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.
Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

If either EVM or Mag Error window is active, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

Scale/Div - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

Ref Value - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −500.00 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

If the Phase Error window is active, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

Scale/Div - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.0100 to 3600.0 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

Ref Value - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −36000.0 to 36000.0 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Code Domain Measurement

**Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. Upon pressing the **Restart** front-panel key or **Restart** softkey under the **Meas Control** menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

- While the **Code Domain (Quad View)** or **Demod Bits** view is selected, the **SPAN X Scale** and **AMPLITUDE Y Scale** keys access the menus to allow the following settings depending on the active window.
  - If the **Code Domain Power** window is active, the **SPAN X Scale** key accesses the following menu:
    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a spread code value. The range is 64.00 to 512.0 spread codes. The default setting is 512.0 spread codes.
    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the spread code reference value. The range is 0.000 to 448.0 spread codes with the scale at least 64 spread codes. The default setting is 0.000 spread code.
    - **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Left**, **Ctr** (center) or **Right**. The default setting is **Left**.
    - **Expand** - Allows you to toggle the expanding function of the code domain power graph between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the CDP graph is expanded horizontally to show 64 spread codes centered at the scale or the marker position. Upon toggling back to **Off**, the spread code range returns to the previous setting.
  - If **Symbol Power** window is active, the **SPAN X Scale** key accesses the following menu:
    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a symbol value per division. The range is 1.000 to 100.0 symbols per division with 0.01 symbol resolution. The default setting is 30.99 symbols, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.
    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the symbol reference value ranging from 0.000 to 1000.0 symbols. The default setting is 0.000 symbol, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.
    - **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Left**, **Ctr** (center) or **Right**. The default setting is **Left**.
Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

— If Code Domain Power window is active, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

Scale/Div - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.0 dB per division. The default setting is 10.00 dB.

Ref Value - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from –250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB.

— If the Symbol Power window is active, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

Scale/Div - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB. The default setting is 5.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

Ref Value - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from –250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.

Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default setting is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the power level and symbol code with the code layer of the marker position, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the power levels and symbols codes between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Code Domain Power, Symbol Power, Chip Power, EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error trace. The default setting is Code Domain Power.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

- **Mkr->Despread** - While a maker is set on any active spread channel of the code domain power graph in Code Domain (Quad View), allows you to observe the Symbol Power and the Symbol EVM Polar Vector graphs with the spread code number for that active channel in other graph windows. The symbol EVM polar vector graph is displayed for the symbol power specified by the measurement interval and measurement offset.

Using the Print Function

In addition to the normal menu of the Print Setup front-panel key, one selection key is added to configure the print function if View/Trace is set to Demod Bits.

- **Print Demod** - Allows you to toggle the print function between Screen and Report. The default setting is Screen.
Troubleshooting Hints

Uncorrelated interference may cause CW interference like local oscillator feedthrough or spurs. Another uncorrelated noise may be due to I/Q modulation impairments. Correlated impairments can be due to the phase noise on the local oscillator in the upconverter or I/Q modulator of the UUT. These will be analyzed by the code domain measurements along with the QPSK EVM measurements and others.

A poor phase error indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement

Purpose

In addition to the QPSK EVM and symbol EVM measurements, the composite EVM measurement is made to qualify a transmitter. The QPSK EVM does not take into account the coding states and the symbol EVM is for measuring the symbol power against the despread symbol. The composite EVM measurement is a modulation accuracy against the multi coded reference symbol power through the spreading and scrambling circuits. Rho is one of the key modulation quality metrics, along with EVM and code domain power. Rho is the ratio of the correlated power in a multi coded channel to the total signal power. This measurement takes into account all possible error mechanisms in the entire transmission chain including baseband filtering, I/Q modulation anomalies, filter amplitude and phase non-linearities, and power amplifier distortions. This provides an overall indication of the performance level of the transmitter of the UUT.

Measurement Method

This procedure is to measure the performance of the transmitter’s modulation circuitry. In a digitally modulated signal, it is possible to predict, based on the transmitted data sequence, what the ideal magnitude and phase of the carrier should be at any time.

The modulation accuracy is a measure of the difference, which is called the error vector, between the measured signal and the theoretical modulated signal. For MS measurements, the measured signal is the input signal to the HPSK de-scrambling circuit. The theoretical modulated signal is the reference signal which is the demodulated symbol power reconstructed through the spreading and scrambling circuits. The difference between these two vectors is sampled and processed using DSP.

This modulation accuracy measurement is made to get results for a composite error vector magnitude, rho, and code domain error from this difference. The code domain error is computed by projecting the error vector power onto the code domain at the maximum spreading factor. The error vector for each power code is defined as the ratio to the mean power of the reference waveform expressed in dB. Rho values are in the range of 0 to 1. A value of 1 indicates perfect correlation to the reference (high modulation quality).
If the error code 503 “Can not correlate to input signal” is shown, it means that your measurement has failed to find any active channels due to the uncorrelation with the input signal. The input signal level and/or scramble code, for example, need to be checked with to have a better correlation.

With the Rho measurement, the following data is provided:

- **Rho** - modulation quality representing the ratio of the correlated power in a multi coded channel to the total signal power
- **EVM** - peak and rms error vector magnitude
- **Peak CDE** - peak code domain error with a code number
- **Peak Active CDE** - peak active code domain error with a code number
- **Magnitude Error** - rms magnitude error
- **Phase Error** - rms phase error
- **Freq Error** - the frequency difference between the transmitter’s actual center frequency and the frequency (or channel) that you entered
- **I/Q Origin Offset** - the origin offset for I/Q signals
- **Active Channels** - the number of active channels
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement

Making the Measurement

NOTE
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM) to immediately make a modulation accuracy measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 127.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of I/Q Measured Polar Vector for the modulation accuracy measurements in the graph window. The measured values for EVM, Rho, peak code domain error, magnitude error, phase error, and other parameters are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-14 Modulation Accuracy Measurement - Polar Vector View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for modulation accuracy (composite EVM) measurements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3-12</th>
<th>Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement Defaults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measurement Parameter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Factory Default Condition</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>I/Q Measured Polar Vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limits</td>
<td>RMS EVM (Composite) 50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync Type</td>
<td>CPICH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-Scramble Code</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code Type</td>
<td>Std (standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code Offset</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Channel Estimator</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Mod Accuracy (Composite EVM) measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menus which allow you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58. Since the rho is always calculated from the whole Perch slot with 2304 chips excepting the search code symbol, there is no need to set the measurement interval in this measurement.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Limits** - Allows you to access the menu to activate one of the following limits to enter a new limit value:
  
  **RMS EVM (Composite)** - Allows you to set the limit for composite RMS EVM measurement result. The range is 0.10 to 50.00%.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement

**Peak EVM (Composite)** - Allows you to set the limit for composite peak EVM measurement result. The range is 0.10 to 100.00%. The default is 100.0%.

**Rho (Composite)** - Allows you to set the limit for composite Rho measurement result. The range is 0.00100 to 1.00000.

**Peak Code Domain Error** - Allows you to set the limit for composite peak code domain error measurement result. The range is −100.0 to 0.0 dB.

- **Sync Type** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one channel to be synchronized with if **Device** is set to **BTS**:
  - **CPICH** - CPICH channel is set to synchronize with.
  - **SCH** - SCH channel is set to synchronize with.

  If **Device** is set to **MS**, **DPCCH** is automatically set.

- **P-Scramble Code** - If **Device** is set to **BTS**, allows you to enter a numeric value for the primary scramble code. The range is 0 to 511.

  If **Device** is set to **MS**, this label changes to **Scramble Code**, and allows you to enter a hexadecimal value for the scramble code. Pressing this key reveals the keys labeled **A** to **F** and **Done**. The range is **0000** to **FFFFFF**. Use the numeric keypad and these keys to enter a hexadecimal value by terminating with the **Done** key.

- **Scramble Code Type** - Allows you to set the scramble code type to either **Std** (standard), **Left**, or **Right** to make the modulation accuracy measurement. This key is not available if **Device** is set to **MS**.

- **Scramble Code Offset** - Allows you to set the number of scramble code offsets to make the modulation accuracy measurement. The range is 0 to 15. This key is not available if **Device** is set to **MS**.

- **Spectrum** - Allows you to toggle the spectrum function between **Normal** and **Invert**. This key, when set to **Invert**, conjugates the spectrum, which equivalently negates the quadrature component in demodulation. The correct setting (**Normal** or **Invert**) depends on whether the signal being given to the transmitter tester has a high or low side mix.

- **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters:
  - **Alpha** - Allows you to change the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.
  - **Chip Rate** - Allows you to change the chip rate ranging from 3.45600 to 4.22400 MHz.
Multi Channel Estimator - Allows you to toggle the multi channel estimator function between On and Off. If set to On, the multi channel estimator makes a computation to improve the phase error whether each code phase is aligned or not, but takes a longer time. If set to Off, each code phase needs to be aligned and the phase information is computed from one coded signal only.

Changing the View

The View/Trace key will allow you to select the desired measurement view from the following selections:

- I/Q Measured Polar Vector - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar vector graph and the summary data as shown in Figure 3-14 on page 126.

- I/Q Measured Polar Constlin - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar constellation graph in the graph window and the measured values for Rho, EVM, magnitude error, phase error, and other parameters in the text window as shown below.

![Figure 3-15 Modulation Accuracy Measurement - Polar Constellation View](image-url)
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Modulation Accuracy (Composite EVM) Measurement

- **I/Q Error (Quad View)** - Provides a combination view of a magnitude error, phase error, EVM graphs, and the modulation accuracy summary data such as rms rho, peak and rms EVM, magnitude error, phase error, and so forth in the text window as shown below:

**Figure 3-16 Modulation Accuracy Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View**

Any one of these windows can be selected by the *Next Window* key and made full size by the *Zoom* key.

**Changing the Display**

The *Display* key accesses the menu to allow the following selections for changing the graph displays of I/Q Measured Polar Vector, I/Q Measured Polar Constellation, and I/Q Error (Quad View):

- **I/Q Points** - Allows you to specify the number of displayed points for the I/Q waveforms. The range is 1 to 2304 (2560 × 0.9) points with the points per chip fixed to 1. The default setting is 2304 points.

- **Chip Dots** - Allows you to toggle the chip dot display between *On* and *Off*. The default setting is *On*.

- **+45 deg Rot** - Allows you to toggle the display rotation function between *On* and *Off*. If this is set to *On*, the I/Q polar vector or I/Q polar constellation graph is rotated by +45 degrees to see a rectangular display. The default setting is *Off*. 
When either EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the SPAN X Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a chip value per division. The range is 1.000 to 256.00 chips per division with 0.001 chip resolution. The default setting is 230.30 chips per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the chip reference value ranging from 0.000 to 2560.0 chips. The default setting is 0.000 chip, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

When either EVM or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from 0.00 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
When the Phase Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.01 to 3600 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −36000 to 36000 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default setting is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the magnitude or phase error and the number of chips of the marker position on the selected trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the magnitude or phase errors and the number of chips between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error trace. The default setting is EVM.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

Troubleshooting Hints

A poor phase error often indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

Purpose

Phase and frequency errors of the single coded signal are measures of modulation quality for the W-CDMA (3GPP) system. This modulation quality is quantified through QPSK Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) measurements. Since the W-CDMA (3GPP) system uses the Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) modulation technique, the phase and frequency accuracies of the transmitter are critical to the communications system performance and ultimately affect range.

W-CDMA (3GPP) receivers rely on the phase and frequency quality of the QPSK modulation signal in order to achieve the expected carrier to noise ratio. A transmitter with high phase and frequency errors will often still be able to support phone calls during a functional test. However, it will tend to provide difficulty for mobiles trying to maintain service at the edge of the cell with low signal levels or under difficult fading and Doppler conditions.

Measurement Method

The phase error of the unit under test is measured by computing the difference between the phase of the transmitted signal and the phase of a theoretically perfect signal.

The instrument samples the transmitter output in order to capture the actual phase trajectory. This is then demodulated and the ideal phase trajectory is mathematically derived using detected bits and root-raised cosine channel filtering. Subtracting one from the other results in a phase error signal.

This measurement allows you to display these errors numerically and graphically on the instrument display. There are graphs for I/Q Measured Polar Vector, I/Q Measured Polar Constellation, EVM, Phase Error and Mag Error in the graph windows. In the text window, there are both maximum and average data for Evm: in % rms, in % peak, RMS Mag Error: in %, Phase Error: in degrees, Freq Error: in Hz, and IQ Origin Offset: in dB.
Making the Measurement

NOTE
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, QPSK EVM to immediately make a QPSK error vector magnitude (EVM) measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 136.

Results
The next figure shows an example result of I/Q Measured Polar Vector for the QPSK EVM measurements in the graph window. The measured values for EVM and other parameters are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-17 QPSK EVM Measurement - Polar Vector View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for QPSK EVM measurements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3-13 QPSK EVM Measurement Defaults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measurement Parameter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the QPSK EVM measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menu which allows you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to set the time interval over which the measurement is made. The range is 128 to 512 chips.

- **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters:
  - **Alpha** - Allows you to change the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.
  - **Chip Rate** - Allows you to change the chip rate. The range is 3.45600 to 4.22400 MHz.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key will allow you to select the desired view of the measurement from the following:

- **I/Q Measured Polar Vector** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar vector graph and the maximum and average summary data as shown in Figure 3-17 on page 135.

- **I/Q Measured Polar ConstIn** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar constellation graph and the maximum and average summary data as shown below.

![Figure 3-18 QPSK EVM Measurement - Polar Constellation View](image-url)
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

- **I/Q Error (Quad View)** - Four display windows show Mag Error, Phase Error and EVM graphs and the maximum and average EVM summary data in the text window as shown below.

Figure 3-19  QPSK EVM Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View

Any of these windows can be selected using the **Next Window** key and made full size using the **Zoom** key.

**Changing the Display**

The **Display** key accesses the menu to allow the following selections for changing the graph displays of I/Q Measured Polar Vector, I/Q Measured Polar Constellation and I/Q Error (Quad View):

- **I/Q Points** - Allows you to specify the number of displayed chips for the I/Q waveforms. The range is 1 to 640 points with the points per chip fixed to 5, depending on the **Meas Interval** setting. The default setting is 640 points.

- **Chip Dots** - Allows you to toggle the chip dot display between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**.

- **+45 deg Rot** - Allows you to toggle the display rotation function between **On** and **Off**. If this is set to **On**, the I/Q polar vector or I/Q polar constellation graph is rotated by +45 degrees to see a rectangular display. The default setting is **Off**.
When either EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the SPAN X Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a chip value per division. The range is 1.00 to 512.00 chips per division with 0.01 chip resolution. The default setting is 25.50 chips per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the chip reference value ranging from 0.000 to 1000.0 chips. The default setting is 0.000 chip, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

When either EVM or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −500.0 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
When the Phase Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad View) display, the AMPLITUDE Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.01 to 3600 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from –36000 to 36000 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. Upon pressing the Restart front-panel key or Restart softkey under the Meas Control menu, this function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

**Using the Markers**

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default setting is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the magnitude or phase error and the number of chips of the marker position on the selected trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the magnitude or phase errors and the number of chips between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error trace. The default setting is EVM.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to **Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross**. The default setting is **Diamond**.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

**Troubleshooting Hints**

A poor phase error indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the Power Stat CCDF Measurement

Purpose

Many of the digitally modulated signals now look noise-like in the time and frequency domain. This means that statistical measurements of the signals can be a useful characterization. Power Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) curves characterize the higher level power statistics of a digitally modulated signal. The curves can be useful in determining design parameters for digital communications systems.

The power statistics CCDF measurement can be affected by many factors. For example, modulation filtering, modulation format, combining the multiple signals at different frequencies, number of active codes, and correlation between symbols on different codes with spread spectrum systems will all affect measurement results. These factors are all related to modulation and signal parameters. External factors such as signal compression and expansion by nonlinear components, group delay distortion from filtering, and power control within the observation interval also affect the measurement.

Measurement Method

The power measured in power statistics CCDF curves is actually instantaneous envelope power defined by the equation:

$$ P = \frac{(I^2 + Q^2)}{Z_o} $$

(where $I$ and $Q$ are the quadrature voltage components of the waveform and $Z_o$ is the characteristic impedance).

A CCDF curve is defined by how much time the waveform spends at or above a given power level. The percent of time the signal spends at or above the level defines the probability for that particular power level. For capturing a lower probability down to 0.0001%, this measurement is made in the single mode by setting Measure under Meas Control to Single. To make the power statistics CCDF measurement, the transmitter tester uses digital signal processing (DSP) to sample the input signal in the channel bandwidth.

The Gaussian distribution line as the band-limited gaussian noise CCDF reference line, the user-definable reference trace, and the currently measured trace can be displayed on a semi-log graph. If the currently measured trace is above the user reference trace, it means that the higher peak power levels against the average power are included in the input signal.
Making the Measurement

NOTE
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press MEASURE, Power Stat CCDF to immediately make a power statistics CCDF measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 144.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Power Stat CCDF measurements in the graph window. The average power and its probability are shown in the text window.

Figure 3-20  Power Statistics CCDF Measurement
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for power statistics CCDF measurements.

Table 3-14 Power Statistics CCDF Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas BW</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counts</td>
<td>10.0000 Mpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>1.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Control:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Trace</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussian Line</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Power Stat CCDF measurement is selected under the MEASURE menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menu which allows you to modify the trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 58. Also, press the Meas Control key to access the menu which allows you to change Measure from Single to Cont (continuous) as described in “Measurement Control” on page 57.

In addition, the following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Meas BW** - Allows you to set the measurement bandwidth according to the channel bandwidth. The range is 10.000 kHz to 6.70000 MHz with 0.1 kHz resolution.

- **Counts** - Allows you to set the accumulated number of sampling points for data acquisition. The range is 1.000 kpt (k point) to 2.00000 Gpt (G point) with 1 kpt resolution. While this key is activated, enter a value from the numeric keypad by terminating with one of the unit keys shown.

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to specify the time interval over which the measurement is made. The range is 100.0 µs to 10.00 ms with 1 µs resolution.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key is not available for this measurement.

Changing the Display

The Display key allows you to control the desired trace and line displays of the power statistics CCDF curves. The currently measured curve is always shown.

- **Store Ref Trace** - Allows you to copy the currently measured curve as the user-definable reference trace. The captured data will remain until the other mode is chosen. Pressing this key refreshes the reference trace.

- **Ref Trace** - Allows you to toggle the reference trace display function between On and Off.

- **Gaussian Line** - Allows you to toggle the Gaussian line display function between On and Off.

The SPAN X Scale key accesses the menu to set the desired horizontal scale.

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the horizontal display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 2.00 dB.
Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default selection is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the power level and probability of the marker position on the selected curve, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the power levels and probabilities between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Measured, Gaussian, or Reference curve. The default setting is Measured.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

Troubleshooting Hints

The power statistics CCDF measurement can contribute in setting the signal power specifications for design criteria for systems, amplifiers, and other components. For example, it can help determine the optimum operating point to adjust each code timing for appropriate peak/average power ratio throughout the wide channel bandwidth of the transmitter for a W-CDMA (3GPP) system.

As this measurement is a new method, there will be some correlations between CCDF curve degradation and digital radio system measurement parameters such as BER, FER, code domain power, and ACPR. Some studies will help set standards for radio design by specifying the maximum allowed CCDF curve degradation for specific systems.
Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

Purpose

The spectrum measurement provides spectrum analysis capability for the instrument. The control of the measurement was designed to be familiar to those who are accustomed to using swept spectrum analyzers.

This measurement is FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) based. The FFT-specific parameters are located in the Advanced menu. Also available under basic mode spectrum measurements is an I/Q window, which shows the I and Q signals in parameters of voltage versus time. The advantage of having an I/Q view available while in the spectrum measurement is that it allows you to view complex components of the same signal without changing settings or measurements.

Measurement Method

The transmitter tester uses digital signal processing to sample the input signal and convert it to the frequency domain. With the instrument tuned to a fixed center frequency, samples are digitized at a high rate, converted to I and Q components with DSP hardware, and then converted to the frequency domain with FFT software.

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default parameters provide a good starting point. You will likely want to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Press Measure, Spectrum (Freq Domain) to immediately make Spectrum (Frequency Domain) the active measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to the “Changing the Measurement Setup” section for this measurement.

Results

A display with both a spectrum window and an I/Q Waveform window will appear when you activate a spectrum measurement. Use the Next Window key to select a window, and the Zoom key to enlarge a window.
Figure 3-21  Spectrum Measurement - Spectrum and I/Q Waveform View

Figure 3-22  Spectrum Measurement - Spectrum and I/Q Waveform View
# Changing the Measurement Setup

## Table 1  Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>20.0000 kHz (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averaging:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>25 On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Exp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Type</td>
<td>Log-Pwr Avg (Video)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Time (Service mode only)</td>
<td>1.0 ms (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spectrum Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span</td>
<td>1.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div - Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>10.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/Q Waveform Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture Time</td>
<td>188.00 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div - Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>60 mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-ADC BPF</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-FFT Filter</td>
<td>Flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-FFT BW</td>
<td>1.55000 MHz (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Window</td>
<td>Flat Top (High AmptdAcc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Size:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length Control</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min Points/RBW</td>
<td>1.300000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Length</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Length</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Range</td>
<td>Auto Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Packing</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Dither</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimation</td>
<td>0 (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF Flatness</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements
Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

NOTE
Parameters under the Advanced key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the default advanced values may result in invalid measurement data.

Make sure the Spectrum (Freq Domain) measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access a menu which allows you to modify the averaging, and trigger source for this measurement (as described in the “Measurement Setup” section). In addition, the following parameters can be modified:

- **Span** - This key allows you to modify the frequency span. Changing the span causes the bandwidth to change automatically, and will affect data acquisition time.

- **Res BW** - This feature sets the resolution bandwidth for the FFT, and allows manual or automatic settings. A narrower bandwidth will result in a longer data acquisition time. In Auto mode the resolution bandwidth is set to Span/50 (2% of the span).

- **Advanced** - The following FFT advanced features should be used only if you are familiar with their operation. Changes from the default values may result in invalid data.
  - **Pre-ADC BPF** - This key allows you to toggle the pre-ADC bandpass filter to On or Off states. The pre-ADC bandpass filter is useful for rejecting nearby signals, so that sensitivity within the span range can be improved by increasing the ADC range gain.
  - **Pre-FFT Fltr** - Allows you to toggle between Flat (flat top) and Gaussian. The pre-FFT filter defaults to a flat top filter which has better amplitude accuracy. The Gaussian filter has better pulse response.
  - **Pre-FFT BW** - The Pre-FFT bandwidth allows you to select between a manual or an automatic setting. The pre FFT-bandwidth filter can be set between 1 Hz and 10 MHz. In Auto mode this bandwidth is nominally 50% wider than the span. This bandwidth determines the ADC sampling rate.
  - **FFT Window** - Allows you to access the following selection menu. Unless you are familiar with FFT windows, use the flat top filter (the default filter).
    - **Flat Top** - Selects a filter for best amplitude accuracy, by reducing scalloping error.
    - **Uniform** - You can select to have no window active by using the uniform setting.
    - **Hanning**
    - **Hamming**
    - **Gaussian** - Selects a gaussian filter with an alpha of 3.5.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

- Blackman
- Blackman Harris
- K-B 70dB / 90dB / 110dB (Kaiser-Bessel) - Allows selection of Kaiser-Bessel filters with sidelobes of −70, −90, or −110 dBC.

**FFT Size** - This menu contains the following features:

- **Length Ctrl** - This feature allows you to set the FFT and window lengths either automatically or manually.

- **Min Pts in RBW** - This feature allows you to set the minimum number of data points that will be used inside the resolution bandwidth. This adjustment is only available if the Length Ctrl key is set to Auto.

- **Window Length** - This feature allows you to enter the FFT window length ranging from 8 to 1048576. This length represents the actual quantity of I/Q samples that are captured for processing by the FFT. This value can only be entered if length control is set to Manual.

- **FFT Length** - This feature allows you to enter the FFT length in the number of captured samples, ranging from 4096 to 1048576. The FFT length setting is automatically limited so that it is equal or greater than the FFT window length setting. Any amount greater than the window length is implemented by zero-padding. This value can be entered only if length control is set to Man (manual).

**ADC Range** - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following ADC ranging functions:

- **Auto** - Select this to set the ADC range automatically. For most FFT spectrum measurements, the auto feature should not be selected. An exception is when measuring a signal which is “bursty”, in which case auto can maximize the time domain dynamic range, if FFT results are less important to you than time domain results.

- **Auto Peak** - Select this to set the ADC range automatically to the peak signal level. Auto peak is a compromise that works well for both CW and burst signals.

- **AutoPeakLock** - Select this to hold the ADC range automatically at the peak signal level. Auto peak lock is more stable than auto peak for CW signals, but should not be used for “bursty” signals.

- **Manual** - Allows you to access the selection menu: −6 dB, 0 dB, +6 dB, +12 dB, +18 dB, +24 dB, to set the ADC range level. Also note that manual ranging is best for CW signals.

**Data Packing** - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following data packing methods:
• **Auto** - Data is automatically packed. This is the default setting and most recommended.

• **Short (16 bit)** - Data is packed by every 16 bits.

• **Medium (24 bit)** - Data is packed by every 24 bits.

• **Long (32 bit)** - Data is packed by every 32 bits.

**ADC Dither** - Allows you to toggle the ADC dither function between **Auto**, **On**, and **Off**. When set to auto (the default), ADC dither will be activated when a narrow bandwidth is being measured, and deactivated when a wide bandwidth is being measured. “ADC dither” refers to the introduction of noise to the digitized steps of the analog-to-digital converter; the result is an improvement in amplitude accuracy. Use of the ADC dither, however, reduces dynamic range by approximately 3 dB.

**Decimation** - Allows you to toggle the decimation function between **Auto** and **Man**, and to set the decimation value. **Auto** is the preferred setting, and the only setting that guarantees alias-free FFT spectrum measurements. If you are familiar with the decimation feature, you can change the decimation value by setting to **Man**, but be aware that aliasing can result in higher values.

**IF Flatness** - Allows you to toggle between **On** and **Off**. When toggled to **On** (the default), the IF flatness feature causes background amplitude corrections to be performed on the FFT spectrum. The **Off** setting is used for adjustment and troubleshooting the transmitter tester.

### Changing the View

View/Trace menu keys are used to activate a view of a measurement with preset X and Y scale parameters, called a “window”. Using the X and Y Scale keys you can then modify these parameter settings. You can also activate specific traces, using the Trace Display menu key.

### Windows Available for Spectrum Measurements

The spectrum and the I/Q windows can be viewed at the same time, or individually. You can use the **Next Window** and **Zoom** keys to move between these different views.

**Spectrum window** Select this window if you want to view frequency and power. Changes to frequency span or power will sometimes affect data acquisition.

**I/Q Waveform window.** Select this window to view the I and Q signal characteristics of the current measurement in parameters of voltage and time.
NOTE

For the widest spans the I/Q window becomes just “ADC time domain samples”, because the I/Q down-conversion is no longer in effect.

Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers. If you want to use the marker function in the I/Q window, press View/Trace, I/Q Waveform, Marker, Trace, IQ Waveform.

- **Select 1 2 3 4** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the **Function** key. The default is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the frequency and amplitude of the marker position on the spectrum trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in frequencies and amplitudes between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function Off** - Allows you to define the selected marker function to be Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default is Off. If set to Band Power, you need to select Delta.

- **Trace Spectrum** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Spectrum, Spectrum Avg, or I/Q Waveform trace. The default is Spectrum.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape Diamond** - Allows you to access the menu to define the selected marker shape to be a Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default is a Diamond.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

The front panel **Search** key performs a peak search when pressed. A marker will automatically be activated at the highest peak.

**Band Power**

A band power measurement using the markers calculates the average power between two adjustable markers. To make a band power measurement:

- Press the **Marker** key.

- Press **Trace, Spectrum** to activate a marker on the instantaneous spectrum signal. Press the **Spectrum Avg** key to activate a marker on the average spectrum trace.

- Press **Function, Band Power**.
Two marker lines are activated at the extreme left side of the horizontal scale. Press Normal and move marker 1 to the desired place by rotating the RPG knob.

Press Delta to bring marker 2 to the same place as marker 1.

Move marker 1 to the other desired position by rotating the RPG knob. Band power measures the average power between the two markers. When the band power markers are active, the results are shown in the results window as Mean Pwr (Between Mks). When the band power function is off the results window reads Mean Pwr (Entire Trace).

Troubleshooting Hints

Changes made by the user to advanced spectrum settings, particularly to ADC range settings, can inadvertently result in spectrum measurements that are invalid and cause error messages to appear. Care needs to be taken when using advanced features.
Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement

Purpose

The waveform measurement is a generic measurement for viewing waveforms in the time domain. This measurement is how the instrument performs the zero span functionality found in traditional spectrum analyzers. Also available under basic mode waveform measurements is an I/Q window, which shows the I and Q signal in parameters of voltage and time. The advantage of having an I/Q view available while in the waveform measurement is that it allows you to view complex components of the same signal without changing settings or measurements.

The waveform measurement can be used to perform general purpose power measurements to a high degree of accuracy.

Measurement Method

The transmitter tester makes repeated power measurements at a set frequency, similar to the way a swept-tuned spectrum analyzer makes zero span measurements. The input analog signal is converted to a digital signal, which then is processed into a representation of a waveform measurement. The transmitter tester relies on a high rates of sampling to create an accurate representation of a time domain signal.

Making the Measurement

NOTE
The factory default parameters provide a good starting point. You will likely want to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Press Measure, Waveform (Time Domain) to immediately make Waveform (Time Domain) the active measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to the “Changing the Measurement Setup” section for this measurement.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement

Results

Figure 3-23  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement - RF Envelope View

Figure 3-24  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement - RF Envelope View
Changing the Measurement Setup

Table 2  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>RF Envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Time</td>
<td>2.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>100.000 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averaging:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10 Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Exp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Type</td>
<td>Pwr Avg (RMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RF Envelope Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div Reference</td>
<td>10.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>0.00 dBm (Top)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/Q Waveform Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div Reference</td>
<td>100.00 mv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>0.00 V (Ctr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-ADC BPF</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBW Filter</td>
<td>Gaussian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Range</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Packing</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Dither</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimation</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**
Parameters that are under the Advanced key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the default values may result in invalid measurement data.
Make sure the Waveform (Time Domain) measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access a menu which allows you to modify the averaging, and trigger source for this measurement (as described in the "Measurement Setup" section). In addition, the following parameters can be modified:

- **Sweep Time** - This key allows you to select the measurement acquisition time. It is used to specify the length of the time capture record. Values between 10 µs and 50 s can be entered, depending upon the resolution bandwidth setting.

- **Res BW** - This key sets the measurement bandwidth. A larger bandwidth results in a larger number of acquisition points and reduces the maximum allowed for sweep time. You can enter values between 10 Hz and 7.5 MHz.

- **Advanced** menu key. This key accesses the features listed below.
  - **Pre-ADC BPF** - This key allows you to toggle the pre-ADC bandpass filter to On or Off states. The pre-ADC bandpass filter is useful for rejecting nearby signals, so that sensitivity within the span range can be improved by increasing the ADC range gain.
  - **RBW Filter** - This key toggles to select a flat top or a Gaussian resolution bandwidth filter. A Gaussian filter provides more even time domain response, particularly for bursts. A flat top filter provides a flatter bandwidth but is less accurate for pulse responses. A flat top filter also requires less memory and allows longer data acquisition times. For most waveform applications, the Gaussian filter is recommended, and it is the default filter for waveform measurements.

ADC Range - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following ADC ranging functions:

- **Auto** - This key causes the instrument to automatically adjust the signal range for optimal measurement results.
- **AutoPeak** - This key causes the instrument to continuously seek the highest peak signal.
- **AutoPeakLock** - This key causes the instrument to adjust the range for the highest peak signal it identifies, and retains the range settings determined by that peak signal, even when the peak signal is no longer present.
- **Manual** - Allows you to access the selection menu: -6 dB, 0 dB, +6 dB, +12 dB, +18 dB, +24 dB, to set the ADC range level. Also note that manual ranging is best for CW signals.

Data Packing - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following data packing methods:

- **Auto** - Data is automatically packed. This is the default setting and most recommended.
• **Short (16 bit)** - Data is packed by every 16 bits.
• **Medium (24 bit)** - Data is packed by every 24 bits.
• **Long (32 bit)** - Data is packed by every 32 bits.

**ADC Dither** - Allows you to toggle the ADC dither function between On and Off. Activation of the ADC dither results in better amplitude linearity and resolution in low level signals. However, it also results in reduced dynamic range. ADC dither is set to Off by default.

**Decimation** - Allows you to toggle the decimation function between On and Off and to set the decimation value. Decimation allows longer acquisition times for a given bandwidth by eliminating data points. Long time captures can be limited by the transmitter tester data acquisition memory. Decimation numbers 1 to 4 describe the factor by which the number of points are reduced. A decimation figure of 1, which results in no data point reduction, is the default.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement

Changing the View

The View/Trace menu keys are used to activate a view of a measurement with preset X and Y scale parameters; this view is called a “window.” Using the X and Y scale keys, you can then modify these parameters. You can also activate traces, using the Traces Display menu key.

Windows Available for Waveform Measurements

RF Envelope window. Select this window if you want to view power (in dBm) vs. time. Remember that data acquisition will be affected when you change the sweep time.

I/Q Waveform window. Select this window to view the I and Q signal characteristics of the current measurement in parameters of voltage and time.

Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers. If you want to use the marker function in the I/Q window, press View/Trace, I/Q Waveform, Marker, Trace, IQ Waveform.

- Select 1 2 3 4 - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default is 1.

- Normal - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the frequency and amplitude of the marker position on the spectrum trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- Delta - Allows you to read the differences in frequencies and amplitudes between the selected marker and the next.

- Function Off - Allows you to define the selected marker function to be Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default is Off. If set to Band Power, you need to select Delta.

- Trace Spectrum - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Spectrum, Spectrum Avg, or I/Q Waveform trace. The default is Spectrum.

- Off - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- Shape Diamond - Allows you to access the menu to define the selected marker shape to be a Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default is a Diamond.

- Marker All Off - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

The front panel Search key performs a peak search when pressed. A marker will automatically be activated at the highest peak.
NOTE
In the Waveform measurement, the Mean Pwr (Entire Trace) value plus the Pk-to-Mean value will sum to equal the current Max Pt. value as shown in the data window below the RF Envelope display. If you do a marker peak search (Search) with averaging turned off, the marker will find the same maximum point. However, if you turn averaging on, the Pk-to-Mean value will use the highest peak found for any acquisition during averaging, while the marker peak will look for the peak of the display, which is the result of n-averages. This will usually result in differing values for the maximum point.

Band Power
A band power measurement using the markers calculates the average power between two adjustable markers. To make a band power measurement:

Press the Marker key.

Press Function, Band Power.

Two marker lines are activated at the extreme left side of the horizontal scale. Press Normal and move marker 1 to the desired place by rotating the RPG knob.

Press Delta to bring marker 2 to the same place as marker 1.

Move marker 1 to the other desired position by rotating the RPG knob. Band power measures the average power between the two markers. When the band power markers are active, the results are shown in the results window as Mean Pwr (Between Mks). When the band power function is off the results window reads Mean Pwr (Entire Trace).

Troubleshooting Hints
Changes made by the user to advanced waveform settings can inadvertently result in measurements that are invalid and cause error messages to appear. Care needs to be taken when using advanced features.
Making W-CDMA (3GPP) Measurements

Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement
4 Setting Up the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Mode
W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Mode

You may want to install a new personality, reinstall a personality that you have previously uninstalled, or uninstall a personality. Instructions for installing and uninstalling personality options are under “Installing Optional Measurement Personalities” on page 188.

At initial power up, the transmitter tester will come up in the Basic mode, with the Spectrum (frequency domain) measurement selected and the Measure menu displayed.

To access the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) measurement personality, press the Mode key and select the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) key.

If you want to set the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) mode to a known, factory default state, press Preset. This will preset the mode setup and all of the measurements to the factory default parameters.

NOTE Pressing the Preset key does not switch instrument modes.

How to Make a Measurement

Follow the three-step procedure shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Primary Key</th>
<th>Setup Key</th>
<th>Related Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Select &amp; setup a mode.</td>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Mode Setup, Input, Frequency Channel</td>
<td>System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Select &amp; setup a measurement.</td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Meas Setup</td>
<td>Meas Control, Restart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Select &amp; setup a view.</td>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>Span X Scale, Amplitude Y Scale, Display, Next Window, Zoom</td>
<td>File, Save, Print, Print Setup, Marker, Search</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 1. Select & setup a mode as follows, for example:

- Press the Mode key and select W-CDMA (Trial & Arib).
- Press the Frequency Channel key and enter the channel frequency to be measured.
- Press the Mode Setup key and change the Radio, Input, and Trigger conditions from those default settings.

Refer to “Changing the Mode Setup” on page 166 and “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 170 for further explanation.
Refer to “Mode Setup / Frequency Channel Key Flow” on page 172 for the key flow diagrams.

Step 2. Select & setup a measurement as follows, for example:

• Press the Measure key to select either Channel Power, ACPR, Power Stat CCDF, Code Domain, Spectrum (Freq Domain), Waveform (Time Domain), QPSK EVM, or Mod Accuracy (Perch Only) to make its measurement.

• Press the Meas Setup key to change any of the measurement parameters from the default settings. These parameters such as Span, Resolution Bandwidth, Trigger Source, Average, Limit Test and Limits, are decided according to the measurement selected.

Refer to “Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 173 and to “Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 186 for the key flow diagrams.

Step 3. Select & setup a view as follows, for example:

• Press the View/Trace key to select the desired view for the current measurement.

• Press the Next Window key to select a window, then press the Zoom key to expand the window to the full display area.

• Press the Span X Scale, Amplitude Y Scale, Display, and/or Marker keys for your desired display. These keys are not always available for each view.

Refer to “Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 173 and to “Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 186 for the key flow diagrams.

Entering a Numeric Value

Three methods are available to enter a numeric value for an active softkey, however, its resolution can be different depending on the method selected and the range, if any. The highest resolutions are described throughout this guide.

• Numeric keys - Allows you to enter a value with the highest resolution by pressing the numeric keys. The entry is terminated by pressing the Enter key or one of the unit softkeys shown.

• RPG knob - Allows you to continuously change the value shown on the softkey with the medium or highest resolution defined to the parameter by rotating this knob.

• Step (Up/Down arrow) keys - Allows you to change the value shown on the softkey with the fixed-step resolution defined to the parameter activated. While the ⇑ (up arrow) key is pressed down, for example, the value increases in multiple steps defined to the parameter.
Changing the Mode Setup

Numerous settings can be changed at the mode level by pressing the Mode Setup key. This will access the menu with the selections listed below. The factory default settings are shown in tables. These settings affect only the measurements in the W-CDMA mode.

Configuring the Radio Setting

The Radio key accesses the menu as follows:

- **Device** - Allows you to toggle the test device between BTS (Base Transmission Station) and MS (Mobile Station).
- **MS-BTS Offset** - Allows you to specify the frequency space between MS and BTS. The range is −500.000 MHz to 500.000 MHz with 1 kHz resolution.
- **Standard** - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the standards as follows:
  - **ARIB 1.0-1.2** - Allows you to make measurements compliant to the ARIB 1.0-1.2 document submitted to 3GPP.
  - **3GPP** - Allows you to make measurements compliant to the evolving third generation partnership project document.
  - **Trial 1998** - Allows you to make measurements compliant to the W-CDMA trial system that originated in Japan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radio Default Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-BTS Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuring the Input Setting

The Input key accesses the menu as follows: (You can also access this menu from the Input front-panel key.)

- **RF Input Range** - Allows you to toggle the RF input range control between Auto and Man (manual). If Auto is chosen, the instrument automatically sets the attenuator based on the carrier power level, where it is tuned. Once you change the Max Total Pwr or Input Atten value with the RPG knob, for example, the RF Input Range key is automatically set to Man. If there are multiple carriers present, the total power might overdrive the front end. In this case you need to set the RF Input Range to Man and enter the expected maximum total power by activating the Max Total Pwr key. Man is also useful to hold the input attenuation constant for the best relative power accuracy. For single carriers it is generally recommended to set this to Auto.
• **Max Total Pwr** - Allows you to set the maximum total power level from the UUT (Unit Under Test). The range is −200.00 to 100.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. This is the expected maximum value of the mean carrier power referenced to the output of the UUT; it may include multiple carriers. The **Max Total Pwr** setting is coupled together with the **Input Atten** and **Ext Atten** settings. Once you change the **Max Total Pwr** value with the RPG knob, for example, the **RF Input Range** key is automatically set to **Man**.

• **Input Atten** - Allows you to control the internal input attenuator setting. The range is 0 to 40 dB with 1 dB resolution. The **Input Atten** key reads out the actual hardware value that is used for the current measurement. If more than one input attenuator value is used in a single measurement, the value used at the carrier frequency will be displayed. The **Input Atten** setting is coupled to the **Max Total Pwr** setting. Once you change the **Input Atten** setting with the RPG knob, for example, the **RF Input Range** key is automatically set to **Man**.

• **Ext Atten** - Allows you to access the following menu to enter the external attenuation values. Either of the **Ext Atten** settings is coupled together with the **RF Input Range** setting, however, pressing **Ext Atten** does not switch the **RF Input Range** key to **Man**. This will allow the instrument to display the measurement results referenced to the output of the UUT.

  - **MS** - Allows you to set an external attenuation value for MS tests. The range is −50.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.
  - **BTS** - Allows you to set an external attenuation value for BTS tests. The range is −50.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

### Input Default Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF Input Range</td>
<td>Auto&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Total Pwr</td>
<td>−15.00 dBm&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Atten</td>
<td>0.00 dB&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext Atten:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Auto is not used for Spectrum measurements.

<sup>b</sup> This may differ if the maximum input power is more than −15.00 dBm, or depending on the previous measurements.
The Max Total Pwr and the Input Atten settings are coupled together. When you switch to a different measurement, the Max Total Pwr setting is kept constant, but the Input Atten setting may change if the two measurements have different mixer margins. Thus, you can directly set the transmitter tester input attenuator, or you can set it indirectly by specifying the expected maximum power at the UUT (Max Total Pwr setting).

**Configuring the Trigger Condition**

The Trigger key allows you: (1) to access the trigger selection menu to specify each triggering condition, (2) to modify the default trigger holdoff time using the Trig Holdoff key, (3) to modify the auto trigger time and to activate or deactivate the auto trigger feature using the Auto Trig key, and (4) to modify the period of the frame timer using the Frame Timer key.

The actual trigger source is selected separately for each measurement under the Meas Setup key.

- **RF Burst, Video (IF Envlp), Ext Front and Ext Rear** - Pressing one of these trigger keys will access each triggering condition setup menu. This menu is used to specify the Delay, Level and Slope settings for each trigger source as follows:

  **Delay** - Allows you to enter a numerical value to modify the trigger delay time. The range is \(-100.0\) to \(+500.0\) ms with 1 µs resolution. For trigger delay use a positive value, and for pre-trigger use a negative value.

  **Level** - Allows you to enter a numerical value to adjust the trigger level depending on the trigger source selected.

  For RF Burst selection, the key label reads as Peak Level. The RF level range is \(-25.00\) to 0.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution, relative to the peak RF signal level. The realistic range can be down to \(-20\) dB.

  For Video (IF Envlp) selection, the video level range is \(-200.00\) to \(+50.00\) dBm with 0.01 dB resolution at the RF input. The realistic range can be down to around \(-50\) dBm depending on the noise floor level of the input signal.

  For Ext Front or Ext Rear selection, the level range is \(-5.00\) to \(+5.00\) V with 1 or 10 mV resolution.

  **Slope** - Allows you to toggle the trigger slope between Pos at the positive-going edge and Neg at the negative-going edge of the burst signal.

There are other keys under the Trigger key as follows:
• **Trig Holdoff** - Allows you to set the period of time before the next trigger can occur. The range is 0.000 µs to 500.0 ms with 1 µs resolution.

• **Auto Trig** - Allows you to specify a time for a trigger timeout and toggle the auto trigger function between On and Off. The range is 1.000 ms to 1.000 ks with 1 µs resolution. If no trigger occurs by the specified time, a trigger is automatically generated.

• **Frame Timer** - Allows you to access the menu to manually control the frame timer:
  
  **Period** - Allows you to set the period of the frame clock. The range is 0.000 ns to 559.0000 ms with 1 ps resolution.

  **Offset** - Allows you to set the offset of the frame clock. The range is 0.000 to 10.00 s with 100 ns resolution over 1.000 µs range.

  **Reset Offset Display** - Allows you to display without any offset of the frame clock.

  **Sync Source** - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the sources to be synchronized with.

    **Off** - Allows you to turn the synchronizing source off for asynchronous tests.

    **RF Burst (Wideband)** - Allows you to select the RF burst signal as the synchronizing source.

    **Ext Front** - Allows you to select the external input signal from the front-panel input port as the synchronizing source.

    **Ext Rear** - Allows you to select the external input signal from the rear panel input port as the synchronizing source.
Changing the Frequency Channel

After selecting the desired mode setup, you will need to select the desired center frequency and the center frequency step. The selections made here will apply to all measurements in the mode. Press the Frequency Channel key to access the following menu:

- **Center Freq** - Allows you to enter a frequency that corresponds to the desired RF channel to be measured. This is the current instrument center frequency. The range is 1.000 kHz to 4.32140 GHz with 1 Hz resolution.

- **CF Step** - Allows you to enter a center frequency step to shift the measurement segment, and to toggle the step function between Auto and Man. If set to Auto, the CF Step value automatically changes according to the selection of the standard. The range is 1.000 kHz to 1.00000 GHz with 1 Hz resolution.

### Frequency Channel Default Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Channel:</th>
<th>Center Freq</th>
<th>CF Step</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00000 GHz</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz, Auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
W-CDMA Measurement Key Flow

The key flow diagrams, shown in a hierarchical manner on the following pages, will help grasp the overall functional relationships for the front-panel keys and the softkeys displayed at the extreme right side of the screen. The diagrams are:

- “Mode Setup / Frequency Channel Key Flow” on page 172,
- “Channel Power Measurement Key Flow” on page 173,
- “ACPR Measurement Key Flow” on page 174,
- “Power Stat CCDF Measurement Key Flow” on page 175
- “Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)” on page 176
- “QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 179
- “Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 181
- “Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)” on page 183
- “Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)” on page 186

Use these flow diagrams as follows:

- There are some basic conventions:
  - An oval represents one of the front-panel keys.
  - This box represents one of the softkeys displayed.
  - This represents an explanatory description on its specific key.
  - This box shows how the softkey default condition is displayed.
  - Default parameters or values are underlined wherever possible.

- Start from the extreme upper left corner of each measurement diagram to the right direction, and go from the top to the bottom.
- When defining a key from auto with underline to manual, for example, just press that key one time.
- When entering a numeric value of Frequency, for example, use the numeric keypad by terminating with the appropriate unit selection from the softkeys displayed.
- When entering a numeric value of Avg Number, for example, use the numeric keypad by terminating with the Enter front-panel key.
- Instead of using the numeric keypad to enter a value, it may be easier to use the RPG knob or Up/Down keys depending on the input field of a parameter.
Figure 4-1  Mode Setup / Frequency Channel Key Flow

Mode
- W-CDMA

Radio
- Device BTS/MS
- MS-BTS Offset 190.000 MHz
- Standard Trial 1998
  - ARIB 1.0-1.2
  - 3GPP
  - Trial 1998

Input
- RF Input Range Auto/Man
  - Max Total Pwr -15.00 dBm
- Input Attten 0.00 dB
- Ext Attten
  - MS 0.00 dB
  - BTS 0.00 dB

Trigger
- RF Burst
  - Delay 0.000 us
  - Peak Level -6.00 dB
  - Slope Pos/Neg
- Video (IF Envlp)
  - Delay 0.000 us
  - Level -6.00 dBm
  - Slope Pos/Neg
- Ext Front
  - Delay 0.000 us
  - Level 2.00 V
  - Slope Pos/Neg
- Ext Rear
  - Delay 0.000 us
  - Level 2.00 V
  - Slope Pos/Neg
- Trig Holdoff 0.000 ms
- Auto Trig 100.0 ms On/Off

Frame Timer
- Period 10.00000 ms
- Offset 0.000 ms
- Reset Offset Display
- Sync Source
  - Off
  - RF Burst (Wideband)
  - Ext Front
  - Ext Rear

Frequency Channel
- Center Freq 1.00000 GHz
- CF Step 5.00000 MHz Auto/Man

<Auto not for Spectrum>
Figure 4-2  Channel Power Measurement Key Flow

Measure  Channel Power
  Meas Setup  Avg Number 10 On/Off
  Avg Mode Exp/Repeat
  Integ BW 5.00000 MHz
  Chan Power Span 6.00000 MHz
  Restore Meas Defaults
  Advanced
    Sweep Time 17.07 s Auto/Man
    Data Points 512 Auto/Man
    Res BW 111.429 kHz <information only>
    Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
      Free Run (Immediate)
      Ext Front
      Ext Rear

Measure  Channel Power
  Amplitude Y Scale
    Scale/Div 10.00 dB
    Ref Value 10.00 dBm
    Ref Position Top/Ctr/Bot
    Scale Coupling On/Off <information only>
Figure 4-3  ACPR Measurement Key Flow

Measure  → ACPR

Meas Setup

Avg Number 10 On/Off
Avg ModeExp Repeat
Chan Integ BW 4.09600 MHz

Ofs & Limits

Offset A
  A
  B
  C
  D
  E

Offset Freq 5.00000 MHz On/Off
  <default selection: A>

Ref BW 4.09600 MHz
  <default for A to E: 4.096 MHz>
Abs Limit 50.00 dBm
  <default for A to E: 50.0 dBm>

Fail Relative

AND
OR
Absolute
Relative

Rel Lim (Car) 0.00 dB
  <default for A to E: 0.0 dB>
Rel Lim (PSD) 0.00 dB
  <default for A to E: 0.0 dB>

Meas Type Total Pwr Ref
  Total Pwr Ref
  PSD Ref

Sweep Type FFT/Swp
  Swp RBW 41.667 kHz Auto/Man
  Swp Det Avg/Peak
  Restore Meas Defaults
  Advanced
  Swp Acq Time 625.0 us
  <if Sweep Type = Swp>

View/Trace

Bar Graph Total Pwr Ref
Spectrum Total Pwr Ref

Amplitude Y Scale
  Scale/Div 10.00 dB
  Ref Value 10.00 dBm
  Ref Position Top/Ctr/Bot
  Scale Coupling On/Off

Display
  Ref BW Markers On/Off
Figure 4-4  Power Stat CCDF Measurement Key Flow

Measure  Power Stat CCDF
  Meas Setup  Meas BW 5.00000 MHz
  Counts 10.0000 Mpoints
  Meas Interval 1.000 ms
  Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
    Free Run (Immediate)
    Video (IF Envlp)
    RF Burst (Wideband)
    Ext Front
    Ext Rear
    Frame
  Restore Meas Defaults

Measure  Power Stat CCDF
  Span X Scale  Scale/Div 2.00 dB

Measure  Power Stat CCDF
  Display  Store Ref Trace
    Ref Trace On/Off
    Gaussian Line On/Off

Measure  Power Stat CCDF
  Marker  Select 1|2|3|4
    Normal
    Delta
    Function Off
      Band Power
      Noise
      Off

Trace Measured
  Measured
  Gaussian
  Reference

  Off
  Shape Diamond
    Diamond
    Line
    Square
    Cross
    Marker All Off

<not available>
<not available>
<not available>
<not available>
Figure 4-5  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)

- Measure
  - Code Domain
    - Meas Setup
      - Symbol Rate 16 ksp
      - Code Number 0
      - Meas Interval 1 slots
      - Meas Offset 0 slots
      - Scramble Code 1
        - A
        - F
        - Done
    - Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
      - Free Run (Immediate)
      - Video (IF Envelope)
      - RF Burst (Wideband)
      - Ext Front
      - Ext Rear
      - Frame
  - Spectrum Normal/Invert
  - Restore Meas Defaults
- Advanced
  - Power Offset
    - Ref Set Auto/Man
    - PO1 (Pilot) 0.00 dB
    - PO2 (TPC) 0.00 dB
    - PO3 (TFCI) 0.00 dB
    - Alpha 0.220
    - Chip Rate 4.09600 MHz
- Measure
  - Code Domain
  - View/Trace
    - Power Graph & Metrics
      - Span X Scale
        - Scale/Div 511.0
        - Ref Value 0.000
        - Ref Position Left/Right
        - Expand On/Off
      - Amplitude Y Scale
        - Scale/Div 5.00 dB
        - Ref Value 0.00 dB
        - Ref Position Top/Bottom
        - Scale Coupling On/Off

(a) <wcd_cdp1.vsd>

<for ARIB & Trial 1998 BTS tests>

<for ARIB 1.0-1.2>

<for symbol EVM>

<for symbol EVM>
Figure 4-6  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (2 of 3)
Figure 4-7  Code Domain Measurement Key Flow (3 of 3)
Figure 4-8  QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)
Figure 4-9  QPSK EVM Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)
Figure 4-10  Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (1 of 2)

(Measure)  Mod Accuracy (Perch Only)  <for ARIB & Trial 1998 BTS tests>

(Meas Setup)  Avg Number 10 On/Off
              Avg Mode Exp Repeat
              Trig Source Free Run (Immediate)
                Free Run (Immediate)
                Video (IF Envelop)
                RF Burst (Wideband)
                Ext Front
                Ext Rear
                Frame

              Scramble Code 1
                A
                :  F
                Done

              Spectrum Normal|Invert
              Restore Meas Defaults

(Advanced)  Alpha 0.220
            Chip Rate 4.09600 MHz

(View/Trace)  I/Q Measured Polar Vector
              I/Q Measured Polar Constln
              I/Q Error (Quad View)

              Span X Scale
                Scale/Div 230.3 chip
                Ref Value 0.000 chip
                Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
                Scale Coupling On/Off

              Amplitude Y Scale  <for EVM>
                Scale/Div 5.00 pcnt
                Ref Value 0.00 pcnt
                Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
                Scale Coupling On/Off

              Amplitude Y Scale  <for Phase Error>
                Scale/Div 5.00 deg
                Ref Value 0.00 deg
                Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
                Scale Coupling On/Off

              Amplitude Y Scale  <for Mag Error>
                Scale/Div 5.00 pcnt
                Ref Value 0.00 pcnt
                Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
                Scale Coupling On/Off  <wcd_mdac.vsd>
Modulation Accuracy Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)
Figure 4-12  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (1 of 3)

- **Measure**: Spectrum (Freq Domain)
- **Span**: 1.00000 MHz
- **Res BW**: 20.0000 kHz  
  - **Avg Mode**: Exp | Repeat
  - **Avg Type**: Log-Pwr Avg (Video)
    - **Pwr Avg (RMS)**
    - **Log-Pwr Avg (Video)**
    - **Voltage Avg**
    - **Maximum**
    - **Minimum**
- **Trig Source**: Free Run (Immediate)
  - **Free Run (Immediate)**
  - **Video (IF Envlp)**
  - **RF Burst (Wideband)**
  - **Ext Front**
  - **Ext Rear**
  - **Frame**
  - **Line**
- **Restore Meas Defaults**
- **Advanced**
  - **Pre-ADC BPF**: On | Off
  - **Pre-FFT Ftr**: Gaussian | Flat
  - **Pre-FFT BW**: 1.55000 MHz  
    - **FFT Window**: Flat Top (High Amptd Acc)
      - **Uniform**
      - **Hanning**
      - **Hamming**
      - **Gaussian (Alpha 3.5)**
      - **Blackman**
      - **Blackman-Harris**
      - **K-B 70 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)**
      - **K-B 90 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)**
      - **K-B 110 dB (Kaiser-Bessel)**
  - **FFT Size**
    - **Length Ctrl**: Auto | Man
      - **Min Pnts/RBW**: 1.300000
      - **Window Length**: 706
      - **FFT Length**: 4096

(a)  

<wdl_spct.vsd>
Figure 4-13  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (2 of 3)
Figure 4-14  Spectrum (Freq Domain) Measurement Key Flow (3 of 3)
Figure 4-16  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Key Flow (2 of 2)

Measure
Waveform (Time Domain)
View/Trace
RF Envelope
Span X Scale
- Scale/Div 200.0 us
- Ref Value 0.00 s
- Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
- Scale Coupling On|Off
Amplitude Y Scale
- Scale/Div 10.00 dB
- Ref Value 0.00 dBm
- Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
- Scale Coupling On|Off
I/Q Waveform
Span X Scale
- Scale/Div 200.0 us
- Ref Value 0.00 s
- Ref Position Left|Ctr|Right
- Scale Coupling On|Off
Amplitude Y Scale
- Scale/Div 100.0 mV
- Ref Value 0.00 V
- Ref Position Top|Ctr|Bot
- Scale Coupling On|Off

Measure
Waveform (Time Domain)
Marker
Select 1|2|3|4
Normal
Delta
Function Off
- Band Power
- Noise
- Off
Trace Envelope
- RF Envelope
- I/Q Waveform
Off
Shape Diamond
- Diamond
- Line
- Square
- Cross
- Marker All Off
Installing Optional Measurement Personalities

When you install a measurement personality, you follow a two step process.

1. Install the measurement personality firmware into the instrument. (See the supplied installation instructions.)
2. Enter a license key number to enable the measurement personality. (Refer to the “License Key Numbers” section below.)

Adding additional measurement personalities requires purchasing a retrofit kit for the desired option. The retrofit kit contains the measurement personality firmware. A license key certificate is also included in the kit. It documents the license key number that is for your specific option and instrument serial number. Installation instructions are included with the retrofit kit.

The installation instructions require you to know three pieces of information about your instrument: the amount of memory installed, the Host ID, and the instrument serial number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required information:</th>
<th>Key Path:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Memory:</td>
<td>System, File System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the amount of memory in your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instrument will be the sum of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Used memory and the Free memory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host ID:</td>
<td>System, Show System, Host ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Serial Number:</td>
<td>System, Show System, Serial Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Exit Main Firmware key is used during the firmware installation process. This key is only for use when you want to update firmware using a LAN connection. The Exit Main Firmware key halts the operation of the instrument firmware so you can install an updated version of firmware using a LAN connection. Instructions for loading future firmware updates are available at the following URL: www.agilent.com/find/vsa/
Available Personality Options

The option designation consists of three characters, as shown in the Option column of the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Personality Options</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSM measurement personality</td>
<td>BAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE (with GSM) measurement personality</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdmaOne measurement personality</td>
<td>BAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADC, PDC measurement personalities</td>
<td>BAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iDEN measurement personality</td>
<td>HN1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-CDMA measurement personality</td>
<td>BAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdma2000 measurement personality</td>
<td>B78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Available as of the print date of this guide.
   b. For instruments that already have Option BAH licensed, order E4406AU Option 252 to add EDGE (with GSM).

License Key Numbers

Measurement personalities purchased with your instrument have been installed and enabled at the factory. You will receive a unique License Key number with every measurement personality purchased. The license key number is a hexadecimal number that is for your specific measurement personality and instrument serial number. It enables you to install, or reactivate that particular personality.

Follow these steps to display the unique license key number for the measurement personality that is installed in your instrument:

1. Press System, Install, Choose Option. The Choose Option key accesses the alpha editor. Use the alpha editor to enter letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keys to enter digits for a personality option that is already installed in the instrument.

2. Press the Done key on the alpha editor menu. The unique license key number for your instrument will now appear on the License Key softkey.
Setting Up the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Mode

Installing Optional Measurement Personalities

You will want to keep a copy of your license key number in a secure location. Please enter your license key numbers below for future reference. If you should lose your license key number, call your nearest Agilent Technologies service or sales office for assistance.

License Key Numbers for Instrument with Serial # ________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Option</th>
<th>the license key number is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you purchase an option later, you will receive a certificate that indicates the unique license key number that you will need to install that option on your particular serial number instrument.

**NOTE**
You will need to enter a license key number only if you purchase an additional measurement personality at a later date, or if you want to reactivate a measurement personality that has been deactivated.

Installing a License Key Number

**NOTE**
Follow this procedure to reinstall a license key number which has been deleted during the uninstall process, or lost due to a memory failure.

To install a license key number for the selected option, use the following procedure:

1. Press System, Install, Choose Option. The Choose Option key accesses the alpha editor menu. Use the alpha editor to enter letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keys to enter numbers for the option designation. Then press the Done key. As you enter the option, you will see your entry in the active function area of the display.

   Note: that you must already have entered the license key for the GSM option BAH before you can enter the license key for the EDGE retrofit option 252.

2. Press License Key. Use the alpha editor to enter letters and the front-panel numeric keys to enter digits. You will see your entry in the active function area of the display. When you have completed entering the license key number, press the Done key.
3. Press the **Install Now** key after you have entered the personality option number and the license key number. On some instruments, a message may appear in the function area of the display which reads, “Insert disk and power cycle the instrument”. Disregard this message. If you want to proceed with the installation, press the **Yes** key and cycle the instrument power off and then on. Press the **No** key if you wish to cancel the installation process.

### Using the Uninstall Key

The following procedure removes the license key number for the selected option. This will make the option unavailable for use, and the message “Application Not Licensed” will appear in the Status/Info bar at the bottom of the display. Please write down the 12-digit license key number for the option before proceeding. If that measurement personality is to be used at a later date you will need the license key number to reactivate the personality firmware.

**NOTE**

Using the Uninstall key does not remove the personality from the instrument memory, and does not free memory to be available to install another option. If you need to free memory to install another option, refer to the instructions for loading firmware updates located at the URL: www.agilent.com/find/vsa/

1. Press **System**, **More(1 of 3)**, **More(2 of 3)**, **Uninstall**, **Choose Option**. Pressing the **Choose Option** key will activate the alpha editor menu. Use the alpha editor to enter the letters (upper-case) and the front-panel numeric keyboard to enter the digits (if required) for the option, then press the **Done** key. As you enter the option, you will see your entry in the active function area of the display.

2. Press the **Uninstall Now** key after you have entered the personality option. Press the **Yes** key if you want to continue the uninstall process. Press the **No** key to cancel the uninstall process.

3. Cycle the instrument power off and then on to complete the uninstall process.
5 Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements
W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Once in the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) mode, the following measurements are available by pressing the Measure key:

- “Making the Channel Power Measurement” on page 200
- “Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement” on page 205
- “Making a Power Statistics CCDF Measurement” on page 213
- “Making the Code Domain Measurement” on page 218
- “Making the QPSK EVM Measurement” on page 232
- “Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement” on page 240
- “Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement” on page 248
- “Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement” on page 256

These are referred to as one-button measurements. When you press the key to select one measurement it will become the active measurement, using settings and a display unique to that measurement. Data acquisitions will automatically begin when trigger requirements, if any, are met.
Preparing for Measurements

If you want to set the W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) mode to a known, factory default state, press **Preset**. This will preset the mode setup and all of the measurements to the factory default parameters. You should often be able to make a measurement using these defaults.

**NOTE**
Pressing the **Preset** key does not switch instrument modes.

To preset only the parameter settings that are specific to the selected measurement, press **Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults**. This will reset the measurement setup parameters, for the currently selected measurement only, to the factory defaults.

Initial Setup

Before making a measurement, make sure the mode setup and frequency channel parameters are set to the desired settings. Refer to the sections “Changing the Mode Setup” on page 18 and “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Measurement Selection

The **Measure** front-panel key accesses the menu to select one of the following measurements:

- **Channel Power** - Press this key to make channel power measurements. This is the in-channel power measurement. The channel power graph is displayed in the graph window and both the absolute channel power and mean power spectral density are shown in the text window.

- **ACPR** - Press this key to make adjacent channel power ratio (ACPR) measurements. This is the out-of-channel measurement. The following displays are available:
  
  Bar graph display to show a histogram of powers within the integration bandwidth

  Spectrum display to show a power distribution curve, like a swept-frequency spectrum analyzer, relative to the center frequency power of the carrier signal

- **Power Stat CCDF** - Press this key to make power statistics, Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurements. This is helpful to observe the time domain characteristics of a spread spectrum signal that can significantly affect the ACPR measurement results for a given UUT.
Preparing for Measurements

- **Code Domain** - Press this key to make code domain power (CDP) measurements when Standard is set to either Trial 1998 or ARIB 1.0-1.2, and also when Device is set to BTS. The amount of power in each code channel is displayed. The following displays are available:

  - Power graph and metrics to show the code domain power and the summary data
  - Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs for the spread rate selected, and the summary data
  - Quad view for the code domain power, the selected symbol power vs. symbol rate, and the selected symbol EVM polar vector graphs, and the summary data

- **QPSK EVM** - Press this key to make QPSK error vector magnitude (EVM) measurements. The following displays are available:

  - Polar vector graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Polar constellation graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs and the summary data

- **Mod Accuracy (Perch Only)** - Press this key to make modulation accuracy (rho) measurements when Standard is set to either Trial 1998 or ARIB 1.0-1.2, and also when Device is set to BTS. The input signal should contain only the Perch channel. This is essentially a code domain power measurement with one active channel. The following displays are available:

  - Polar vector graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Polar constellation graph of the I/Q demodulated signal and the summary data
  - Quad view for the I/Q errors in graphs and the summary data

- **Spectrum (Freq Domain)** - Press this key to make frequency domain spectrum measurements. Spectrum and I/Q waveform displays are available.

- **Waveform (Time Domain)** - Press this key to make time domain waveform measurements. RF envelope and I/Q waveform displays are available.
Measurement Control

The *Meas Control* front-panel key accesses the menu to control processes that affect the running of the current measurement.

- **Restart** - Press this key to repeat the current measurement from the beginning, while retaining the current measurement settings. This is equivalent to the *Restart* front-panel key.
- **Measure** - Press this key (not to be confused with the *Measure* front-panel key which has a different function) to toggle the measurement state between *Single* and *Cont* (continuous). When set to *Single*, the measurement will continue until it has reached the specified number of averages set by the average counter. When set to *Cont*, the measurement will run continuously and execute averaging according to the current average mode, either repeat or exponential. The default setting is *Cont* excepting the code domain measurement which is defaulted to *Single*.
- **Pause** - Press this key to pause the current measurement until you reactivate the measurement. Once toggled, the label of the *Pause* key changes to read *Resume*. The *Resume* key, once pressed, continues the active measurement from the point at which it was paused.

Measurement Setup

The *Meas Setup* key accesses the features that enable you to adjust parameters of the current measurement, such as span and resolution bandwidth, according to the measurement function. You will also use the *Meas Setup* menu to access the *Average*, *Limit Test*, *Advanced* and other feature menus.

The following measure setup features can be used with many or all measurements:

- **Restore Meas Defaults** - Allows you to preset only the settings that are specific to the selected measurement by pressing *Meas Setup*, *More (1 of 2)*, *Restore Meas Defaults*. This will set the measure setup parameters, for the currently selected measurement only, to the factory defaults.

Averaging

Selecting one of the averaging keys in the *Meas Setup* menu will allow you to modify the average number and averaging mode you use for the currently selected measurement. For spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements the *Average* key activates the following menu:

- **Avg Number** - Allows you to change the number of N averages to be made.
Preparing for Measurements

• **Avg Mode** - Allows you to toggle the averaging mode between Exp (exponential) and Repeat. This selection only effects on the averaging result after the number of N averages is reached. The N is set using the **Avg Number** key.

  **Normal averaging:** Normal (linear) averaging is always used until the specified number of N averages is reached. When the **Measure** key under **Meas Control** is set to **Single**, data acquisition is stopped when the number of N averages is reached, thus **Avg Mode** has no effect in the single measurement mode.

  **Exponential averaging:** When **Measure** is set to **Cont**, data acquisition will continue indefinitely. Exponential averaging is used with a weighting factor of N (the displayed count of averages stops at N). Exponential averaging weights new data more heavily than old data, which allows tracking of slow-changing signals. The weighting factor N is set using the **Avg Number** key.

  **Repeat averaging:** When **Measure** is set to **Cont**, data acquisition will continue indefinitely. After the number of N averages is reached, all previous result data is cleared and the average count displayed is set back to 1. This is equivalent to being in **Measure Single** and pressing the **Restart** key each time the single measurement finishes.

• **Avg Type** - Allows you to access the menu of the following average types only for making spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements:

  **Pwr Avg (RMS)** - Executes the true power averaging which is equivalent to taking the rms of the voltage. This is the most accurate type.

  **Log-Pwr Avg (Video)** - Simulates the traditional spectrum analyzer type of averaging by calculating the log of the power.

  **Voltage Avg** - Executes the voltage averaging.

  **Maximum** - Executes the maximum voltage averaging by capturing peak data.

  **Minimum** - Executes the minimum voltage averaging.
Selecting a Trigger Source

Changing the selection in the Trig Source menu alters the trigger source for the selected measurement only. Not all of the selections are always available for all measurements. Also, some W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) measurements do not require a trigger. Choose one of the following trigger sources:

NOTE The RF Burst, Video (IF Envlp), Ext Front and Ext Rear keys found under the Trigger menu enable you to change the default settings of the delay, level and slope for each of these trigger sources.

• Free Run (Immediate) - A trigger occurs at the time the data is requested, completely asynchronous with the RF or IF signal.

• Video (IF Envlp) - An internal IF envelope trigger that occurs at the absolute threshold level of the IF signal level.

• RF Burst (Wideband) - An internal wideband RF burst trigger that has the automatic level control for burst signals. It triggers at the level that is set relative to the peak RF signal (12 MHz bandwidth) input level.

• Ext Front - Activates the front-panel external trigger input (EXT TRIGGER INPUT) port. The external signal must be between −5.00 and +5.00 V with 1 or 10 mV resolution.

• Ext Rear - Activates the rear-panel external trigger input (TRIGGER IN) port. The external signal must be between −5.00 and +5.00 V with 1 or 10 mV resolution.

• Frame - Uses the internal frame clock to generate a trigger signal. The clock parameters are controlled under the Mode Setup key or the measurement firmware, but not both. See the specific measurement for details.

• Line - Sets the trigger to the internal line mode. Sweep triggers occur at intervals synchronous to the line frequency. This trigger source is available for spectrum (frequency domain) and waveform (time domain) measurements.

Using the Trigger Outputs

The rear panel TRIGGER 1 OUT and TRIGGER 2 OUT connectors are coupled to the selected trigger source. These trigger outputs are always on at the rising edge with a pulse width of at least 1 μs.
Making the Channel Power Measurement

Purpose

Channel power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. This procedure measures the total power within the defined channel for W-CDMA. This measurement can be used to design, characterize, evaluate, and verify transmitters and components or devices for base stations and mobile stations.

Measurement Method

The channel power measurement reports the total power within the channel bandwidth, 4.096 MHz for the ARIB 1.0-1.2 and Trial 1998 modes or 3.840 MHz for the 3GPP mode. The transmitter tester acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain. It transforms this information into the frequency domain using FFT and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for FFT. The fastest FFT process is achieved using a number of acquired points that is a power of 2 (for example: 64, 128, 512).

Since the measurement is optimized for speed and accuracy, you are permitted to change only the number of acquired data points in powers of 2, not the actual resolution bandwidth. However, if absolute sweep time is required, sweep time can be changed to the user’s specified time at the expense of reduced speed. At no time will both sweep time and data points be set to manual because of conflicting parameter settings. This flexibility is available through the Advanced menu of the channel power measurement.

To improve repeatability, you can increase either the number of averages or the number of data points with longer time record length. The channel power graph is shown in the graph window and the absolute channel power in dBm and the mean power spectral density in dBm/Hz are shown in the text window.
Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Measure Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press Measure, Channel Power to immediately make a channel power measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 202 for this measurement.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Channel Power measurements. The channel power graph is shown in the graph window. The absolute channel power and its mean power spectral density are shown in the text window.

Figure 5-1 Channel Power Measurement
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for channel power measurements.

Table 5-1 Channel Power Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integ BW&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Power Span&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Time</td>
<td>17.07 μs, Auto&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Points</td>
<td>512, Auto&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> The Integ BW setting proportionally changes the Chan Pwr Span setting up to 10 MHz.
<sup>b</sup> These are mutually interlinked to be set to either Man/Auto or Auto/Man.

---

**NOTE**

Parameters under the Advanced key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the factory default values may result in invalid measurement data.

Make sure the Channel Power measurement is selected under the Measure menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 197.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Channel Power Measurement

The following parameters can be changed according to your measurement requirement:

- **Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the integration bandwidth in which the power is measured. The range is 1.000 kHz to 10.000 MHz with 1 or 10 Hz resolution. Since **Integ BW** is coupled to **Chan Pwr Span** in the factory default condition, if you change the integration bandwidth setting, the channel power span setting changes by a proportional amount until a limit value is reached.

- **Chan Power Span** - Allows you to set the frequency span for the channel power measurement. The range is 1.000 kHz to 10.000 MHz with 1 or 10 Hz resolution. This span is used for the current integration bandwidth setting. Since **Chan Power Span** is coupled to **Integ BW** in the factory default condition, if you change the integration bandwidth setting, the channel power span setting changes by a proportional amount, 1.2 times the integration bandwidth, until a limit value is reached. However, the channel power span can be individually set.

In addition, the following parameters for channel power measurements can be modified by pressing the **Advanced** key:

- **Sweep Time** - Allows you to toggle the sweep time control between **Auto** and **Man** (manual), and also to manually change the sweep time if set to **Man**. The range is 1.000 µs to 50.00 ms with 1 or 10 µs resolution. If set to **Auto**, the sweep time derived from the data points setting is shown on this key label regardless of the manual entry range.

- **Data Points** - Allows you to toggle the data point control between **Auto** and **Man** (manual), and also to manually change the data points if set to **Man**. The range is 64 to 65536 with the acceptable entry in powers of 2 (for example: 64, 128, 512). If set to **Auto**, the data point derived from the sweep time setting is shown on this key label regardless of the manual entry range.

- **Res BW** - Shows information on the resolution bandwidth derived from the sweep time.

- **Trig Source** - Allows you to change the trigger source from free run (immediate) to the external input signal supplied to either **Ext Front** or **Ext Rear** port.
Changing the Display

The Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the menu to set the desired vertical scale and associated parameters.

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the absolute power value as the display reference. The range is −250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the display reference position to either Top, Ctr (center), or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Top.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

Troubleshooting Hints

If an external attenuator is used, be sure to include its attenuation in the measurement of the channel power. Use the Ext Atten key.

The channel power measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, and/or I/Q control of the baseband stage.

- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion.

- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics.

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since the channel power measurement measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Purpose

Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR), as it applies to W-CDMA, is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency.

As a composite measurement of out-of-channel emissions, ACPR combines both in-band and out-of-band specifications to provide useful figures-of-merit for spectral regrowth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks without the rigor of performing a full spectrum emissions mask measurement.

Measurement Method

The ACPR measurement measures up to five pairs of offset channels and relates them to the carrier power. An integration bandwidth (IBW) method is used to measure the carrier channel power and offset powers.

The IBW method performs a time domain data acquisition and applies FFT to get a frequency domain trace. In this process, the channel integration bandwidth is analyzed using the automatically defined resolution bandwidth (RBW), which is much narrower than the channel bandwidth. The measurement computes an average power of the channel over a specified number of data acquisitions, automatically compensating for resolution bandwidth and noise bandwidth.

This measurement requires the user to specify measurement bandwidths of the carrier channel and each of the offset frequency pairs up to 5. Each pair may be defined with unique measurement bandwidths. The results are displayed both as relative power in dBc, and as absolute power in dBm.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press Measure, ACPR to immediately make an adjacent channel power ratio (ACPR) measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 207.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of ACPR-FFT Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref) measurements in the graph window. The absolute and relative power levels on both sides of the carrier frequency are displayed in the text window.

Figure 5-2  ACPR Measurement - FFT Bar Graph View
## Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for adjacent channel power ratio measurements.

### Table 5-2  Adjacent Channel Power Ratio Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace Meas Setup:</td>
<td>FFT Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan Integ BW:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for ARIB &amp; Trial 1998</td>
<td>4.09600 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for 3GPP</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofs &amp; Limits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset Freq:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>10.0000 MHz, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>20.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>25.0000 MHz, Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref BW:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for ARIB &amp; Trial 1998</td>
<td>4.09600 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for 3GPP</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs Limit:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>50.00 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Lim (Car):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>0.00 dBc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rel Lim (PSD):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to E</td>
<td>0.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Type</td>
<td>Total Pwr Ref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Type</td>
<td>FFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swp Acq Time (if Sweep Type is Swp)</td>
<td>625.0 µs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Make sure the ACPR measurement is selected under the Measure menu. The Meas Setup key accesses the menu which allows you to modify the average number and average mode for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 197. In addition, the following parameters for adjacent channel power ratio measurements can be modified.

- **Chan Integ BW** - Allows you to specify the channel integration bandwidth in which the carrier power is measured. The range is 300.000 kHz to 20.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution.

- **Ofs & Limits** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters for offset frequency settings and pass/fail tests:
  
  **Offset** - Allows you to access the memory selection menu from A to E to store 5 sets of values for Offset Freq, Ref BW, Abs Limit and so forth. Only one selection at a time (A, B, C, D, or E) is shown on this key label.

  **Offset Freq** - Allows you to enter an offset frequency value, and to toggle the offset frequency function between On and Off, according to each offset key selected. The range is 0.0 Hz to 100.000 MHz. While this key is activated, enter an offset frequency value from the numeric keypad by terminating with one of the frequency unit keys shown. One offset frequency value selected from the Offset menu is shown on this key label.

  **Ref BW** - Allows you to enter a reference bandwidth ranging from 1.000 kHz to 20.0000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. When this parameter is changed, the integration bandwidth Integ BW in the summary data window changes to that value.

  **Abs Limit** - Allows you to enter an absolute limit value ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution.

  **Fail** - Allows you to access the following menu to select one of the logic keys for fail conditions between the measurement results and the test limits:

  **AND** - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD) AND one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than Abs Limit.

  **OR** - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD) OR one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than Abs Limit.

  **Absolute** - Fail is shown if one of the absolute ACPR measurement results is larger than Abs Limit.
Relative - Fail is shown if one of the relative ACPR measurement results is larger than Rel Lim (Car) or Rel Lim (PSD).

Rel Lim (Car) - Allows you to enter a relative limit value of the carrier level ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dBc with 0.01 dB resolution.

Rel Lim (PSD) - Allows you to enter a relative limit value of the power spectral density level ranging from −200.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

- Meas Type - Allows you to access the menu to select one of the measurement reference types.

  Total Pwr Ref - Sets the reference to the total carrier power and the measured data is shown in dBc and dBm.

  PSD Ref - Sets the reference to the mean power spectral density of the carrier and the measured data is shown in dB and dBm/Hz.

- Sweep Type - Allows you to toggle the sweep type between FFT and Swp (swept). If set to Swp, the measurement is made by the swept spectrum method like the traditional swept frequency spectrum analysis to have better correlation to the input signal with a high crest factor (peak/average ratio). However, it may take a longer time. Also, only the Spectrum view is available.

- Swp RBW - Allows you to enter the sweep resolution bandwidth, and to toggle this function between Auto and Man (manual), when Sweep Type is set to Swp. If set to Auto, the sweep resolution bandwidth is set automatically, according to the sweep span derived from Offset Freq and Ref BW. If set to Man, the sweep resolution bandwidth is manually changed. The range is 1.000 kHz to 1.00000 MHz with 1 Hz resolution. The default setting is 41.667 kHz and Auto.

- Swp Det - Allows you to toggle the sweep detector type between Avg (average) and Peak, when Sweep Type is set to Swp. The default selection is Peak.

- Advanced - Allows you to access the menu to set the following parameter:

  Swp Acq Time - Allows you to set the data acquisition time when Sweep Type is set to Swp. The range is 500.0 μs to 10.00 ms with 1 μs resolution.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key accesses the menu to select the desired view of the measurement result as follows when Sweep Type is set to FFT. When Sweep Type is set to Swp, the Bar Graph key is not available only to show the spectrum display.

- **Bar Graph** - In the factory default condition, 5 of the total integration power levels, centered at the carrier frequency and ±5.0 MHz and ±10.0 MHz offset frequencies, are shown in the graph window. The corresponding measured data is shown in the text window as shown in Figure 5-2 on page 206. Depending on the Meas Type setting, one of the two following displays is obtained:
  - **Bar Graph (Total Pwr Ref)** - A histogram of powers referenced to the total carrier power
  - **Bar Graph (PSD Ref)** - A histogram of powers referenced to the mean power spectral density of the carrier in dBm/Hz

- **Spectrum** - In the factory default condition, the frequency spectrum with the FFT sweep type is displayed with the bandwidth marker lines in the graph window. The corresponding measured data in the text window is the total integration power levels within the defined bandwidth as shown in the figure below.

**Figure 5-3 ACPR Measurement - FFT Spectrum View**
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) Measurement

Depending on the **Meas Type** setting, one of the two following displays is obtained with either **FFT** or **Swp** mode:

- **Spectrum (Total Pwr Ref)** - A spectrum display referenced to the total carrier power
- **Spectrum (PSD Ref)** - A spectrum display referenced to the mean power spectral density of the carrier in dBm/Hz

---

**NOTE**

If **Sweep Type** is set to **FFT**, the spectrum graph does not show the actual power level measured at each of the offsets. Select **Swp** for the more accurate spectrum graph.

---

While in this view, you can change the vertical scale by pressing the **Amplitude Y Scale** key. You can also activate or deactivate the reference bandwidth markers and the spectrum grid by pressing the **Display** key.

### Changing the Display

When the spectrum graph window is selected, the **Amplitude Y Scale** key accesses the menu to set the desired measurement scale and associated parameters:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the vertical display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dB, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the absolute power reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dBm with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 10.00 dBm, however, since the **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center), or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Top**.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

The **Display** key also accesses the menu to control the markers on the display as follows:

- **Ref BW Markers** - Allows you to toggle the reference bandwidth markers function between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the line markers with the reference bandwidth are shown on the measurement result display.
Troubleshooting Hints

If an external attenuator is used, be sure to include its attenuation in the ACPR measurement. Use the Ext Atten key.

This adjacent channel power ratio measurement can reveal degraded or defective parts in the transmitter section of the UUT. The following examples are those areas to be checked further.

- Some faults in the DC power supply control of the transmitter power amplifier, RF power controller of the pre-power amplifier stage, or I/Q control of the baseband stage
- Some degradation in the gain and output power level of the amplifier due to the degraded gain control and/or increased distortion
- Some degradation of the amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics

Power amplifiers are one of the final stage elements of a base or mobile transmitter and are a critical part of meeting the important power and spectral efficiency specifications. Since ACPR measures the spectral response of the amplifier to a complex wideband signal, it is a key measurement linking amplifier linearity and other performance characteristics to the stringent system specifications.
Making a Power Statistics CCDF Measurement

Purpose

Many of the digitally modulated signals now look noise-like in the time and frequency domain. This means that statistical measurements of the signals can be a useful characterization. Power Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) curves characterize the higher level power statistics of a digitally modulated signal. The curves can be useful in determining design parameters for digital communications systems.

The power statistics CCDF measurement can be affected by many factors. For example, modulation filtering, modulation format, combining the multiple signals at different frequencies, number of active codes and correlation between symbols on different codes with spread spectrum systems. These factors are all related to modulation and signal parameters. External factors such as signal compression and expansion by non-linear components, group delay distortion from filtering, and power control within the observation interval also affect the measurement.

Measurement Method

The power measured in power statistics CCDF curves is actually instantaneous envelope power defined by the equation:

\[ P = \frac{I^2 + Q^2}{Z_0} \]

(\(I\) and \(Q\) are the quadrature voltage components of the waveform and \(Z_0\) is the characteristic impedance).

A CCDF curve is defined by how much time the waveform spends at or above a given power level. The percent of time the signal spends at or above the level defines the probability for that particular power level. To make the power statistics CCDF measurement, the transmitter tester uses digital signal processing (DSP) to sample the input signal in the channel bandwidth.

The Gaussian distribution line as the band-limited gaussian noise CCDF reference line, the user-definable reference trace, and the currently measured trace can be displayed on a semi-log graph. If the currently measured trace is above the user reference trace, it means that the higher peak power levels against the average power are included in the input signal.
Making the Measurement

**NOTE**
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press **Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults** at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press **Measure, Power Stat CCDF** to immediately make a power statistics CCDF measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 215.

**Results**

The next figure shows an example result of **Power Stat CCDF** measurements in the graph window. The average power and its probability are shown in the text window.

**Figure 5-4  Power Statistics CCDF Measurement**
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for power statistics CCDF measurements.

Table 5-3  Power Statistics CCDF Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas BW</td>
<td>5.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counts</td>
<td>10.0000 Mpoints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>1.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Trace</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussian Line</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Power Stat CCDF measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menu which allows you to modify the trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 197. In addition, the following parameters can be modified.

- **Meas BW** - Allows you to set the measurement bandwidth according to the channel bandwidth. The range is 10.000 kHz to 6.70000 MHz with 0.1 kHz resolution.

- **Counts** - Allows you to set the accumulated number of sampling points for data acquisition. The range is 1.000 kpoints to 2.000 Gpoints with 1 or 10 kpoints resolution. While this key is activated, enter a value from the numeric keypad by terminating with one of the unit keys shown.

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to specify the time interval over which the measurement is made. The range is 100.0 µs to 10.00 ms with 1 µs resolution.

Changing the View

The View/Trace key is not available for this measurement.
Changing the Display

The Display key allows you to control the desired trace and line displays of the power statistics CCDF curves. The currently measured curve is always shown.

- **Store Ref Trace** - Allows you to copy the currently measured curve as the user-definable reference trace. The captured data will remain until the other mode is chosen. Pressing this key refreshes the reference trace.
- **Ref Trace** - Allows you to toggle the reference trace display function between On and Off.
- **Gaussian Line** - Allows you to toggle the Gaussian line display function between On and Off.

The Span X Scale key accesses the menu to set the desired horizontal scale.

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to enter a numeric value to change the horizontal display sensitivity. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution. The default setting is 2.00 dB.

Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default selection is 1.
- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the power level and probability of the marker position on the selected curve, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.
- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the power levels and probabilities between the selected marker and the next.
- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.
- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Measured, Gaussian, or Reference curve. The default setting is Measured.
- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.
- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.
- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.
Troubleshooting Hints

The power statistics CCDF measurement can contribute in setting the signal power specifications for design criteria for systems, amplifiers, and other components. For example, it can help determine the optimum operating point to adjust each code timing for appropriate peak/average power ratio throughout the wide channel bandwidth of the transmitter for a W-CDMA system.

As this measurement is a new method, there will be some correlations between CCDF curve degradation and digital radio system measurement parameters such as BER, FER, code domain power, and ACPR. Some studies will help set standards for radio design by specifying the maximum allowed CCDF curve degradation for specific systems.
Making the Code Domain Measurement

Purpose

Since the code domain measurements despread and decode the W-CDMA signal into its physical channels, the number of active channels of various symbol rates (which are denoted by widths) can be observed. The width of the channel is inversely proportional to the Orthogonal Variable Spreading Factor (OVSF) code length in number of bits. In the code domain, there is a fixed amount of code space for a given chip rate. Therefore, by using the different OVSF codes, the system can dynamically allocate the code space for lower rate voice users versus high speed data users.

This code domain power composite view provides information about the in-channel characteristics of the W-CDMA signal. It directly informs the user of the active channels with their individual channel powers. The composite view also shows which data rates are active and the corresponding amount of code space used. The following are conditions under which a general unlock can occur: the Perch signal is too low in power or no Perch signal available, an incorrect long code is used for despreading, the frequency error is too large, or a frequency inversion is present.

When the level of the code domain noise floor is too high, relative to a reference or an expected level, one of the possible causes might be due to CW interference, like local oscillator feedthrough or spurs. I/Q modulation impairments can be another source of this uncorrelated noise. The I/Q demodulation measurements can reveal errors such as I/Q gain imbalance or I/Q quadrature error.

Measurement Method

This procedure measures the power levels of the spread channels in a single RF channel when Standard in the Radio menu is set to ARIB 1.0-1.2 or Trial 1998, and also when Device is set to BTS. One uniqueness from other measurements is that Measure in the Meas Control menu is defaulted to Single.

The code domain measurement displays the power for each of the spread channels, relative to the total power within the 4.096 MHz channel bandwidth centered at the center frequency. Each spread channel level is displayed as an individual vertical bar with a different width determined by a spread rate. Because this is a relative measurement, the unit of measure is dB (not dBm or watts). This allows a comparison of signal levels between the Perch and Traffic channels.
The following displays are available for this measurement:

- **Power Graph & Metrics** - The transmitted energy associated with each of the symbol rates and codes is shown in the graph window. The following powers along with the total power are shown in the text window:
  - Total active channel power
  - Perch channel power
  - Number of active channels
  - Maximum active channel power
  - Average active channel power
  - Maximum inactive channel power
  - Average inactive channel power

- **I/Q Error (Quad View)** - The magnitude error, phase error, and EVM graphs are shown in the graph window. The summary data for these parameters are also shown in the text window.

- **Code Domain (Quad View)** - The graphs of the code domain power, the symbol power for the selected spread channel, and the symbol EVM polar vector for the symbol power range selected by the measurement interval and measurement offset parameters, are shown in the graph windows. The summary data is also shown in the text window.
Making the Code Domain Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press Measure, Code Domain to immediately make a code domain power measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 221.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of Code Domain Power measurements. In the graph window, the active channel symbol rates are shown with those widths of the bars and the measured channel powers are shown with those heights. Also, the summary data are shown in the text window.

Figure 5-5 Code Domain Measurement - Power Graph View

![Code Domain Measurement - Power Graph View](image-url)
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for code domain power measurements.

### Table 5-4  Code Domain Power Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>Power Graph &amp; Metrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol Rate</td>
<td>16 ksps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Number</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>1 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Offset</td>
<td>0 slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Control:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Offset: (for ARIB only)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate</td>
<td>4.09600 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Code Domain measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access the menu which allows you to modify the trigger source for this measurement as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 197. Also, press the Meas Control key to access the menu which allows you to change Measure from single to continuous as described in “Measurement Control” on page 197. In addition, the following parameters can be modified.

- **Symbol Rate** - Allows you to set the symbol rate ranging from 8 to 1024 kcps. The parameter automatically sets the maximum value for Code Number when appropriate. If Symbol Rate is set to 16 kcps and Code Number is set to 0, the Perch channel is automatically selected as the channel type. When the channel type is set to Perch, the search code portion is not included in the symbol EVM calculation. In other cases, the channel type is set to DPCH which enables power offset measurements.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Code Domain Measurement

- **Code Number** - Allows you to set the code number. The range is 0 to 511 depending on the **Symbol Rate** setting as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol Rate</th>
<th>Code Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 ksps</td>
<td>0 to 511</td>
<td>Not available for Trial 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 ksps</td>
<td>0 to 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 ksps</td>
<td>0 to 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512 ksps</td>
<td>0 to 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024 ksps</td>
<td>0 to 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to set the time interval in slots over which the symbol EVM measurement is made. The range is 32 to 1 slots in conjunction with the **Meas Offset** value. The maximum value is 32 minus the **Meas Offset** value. The marker lines of which width varies with this number of slots are displayed in the symbol power graph of the **Code Domain (Quad View)** display.

- **Meas Offset** - Allows you to set the number of offset slots to make the symbol EVM measurement. The range is 0 to 31 slots in conjunction with the **Meas Interval** value. The maximum value is 32 minus the **Meas Interval** value. The marker lines shift to right by this number of slots in the symbol power graph of the **Code Domain (Quad View)** display.

- **Scramble Code** - Allows you to enter a hexadecimal value for the scramble code. Pressing this key reveals the keys labeled A to F and **Done**. The range is 0000 to 3FFFF. Use the numeric keypad and these keys to create a hexadecimal value by terminating with the **Done** key.

- **Spectrum** - Allows you to toggle the spectrum function between **Normal** and **Invert**. This key, when set to **Invert**, conjugates the spectrum, which equivalently negates the quadrature component in demodulation. The correct setting (**Normal** or **Invert**) depends on whether the signal being given to the transmitter tester has a high or low side mix.
• **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to set the following parameters.

  **Power Offset** - Allows you to access the menu with the following parameters. (This key is not available for the Trial 1998 mode.)

  **Ref Set** - Allows you to toggle the power offset reference setting function between Auto and Man (manual). If set to Auto, the symbol EVM is computed with the measured average power for that power region. If set to Man, the symbol EVM is computed with the measured average power for data plus the power offset specified.

  **PO1 (Pilot)** - Allows you to specify the power offset value of the pilot bits. The range is –20.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

  **PO2 (TPC)** - Allows you to specify the power offset value of the transmit power control bits. The range is –20.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

  **PO3 (TFCI)** - Allows you to specify the power offset value of the transport format control indicator bits. The range is –20.00 to +50.00 dB with 0.01 dB resolution.

  **Alpha** - Allows you to specify the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.

  **Chip Rate** - Allows you to change the chip rate. The range is 3.68640 to 4.50560 MHz.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key will allow you to select the desired view of the measurement from the following. Each of these views contains multiple windows that can be selected using the Next Window key and made full size using the Zoom key.

- **Power Graph & Metrics** - Provides a combination view of the code domain power graph and the summary data as shown in Figure 5-5 on page 220.
- **I/Q Error (Quad View)** - Provides a combination view of the magnitude error, phase error, EVM graphs, and the summary data.

**Figure 5-6**  
**Code Domain Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Power Graph &amp; Metrics</th>
<th>I/Q Error (Quad View)</th>
<th>View/Trace</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>Ch Freq 2.00000 GHz</td>
<td>Code Domain (Quad View)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Domain</td>
<td>Trial 1998</td>
<td>Code Domain (Quad View)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Code: 16 kHz**  
**RMS EVM:** 0.46 % rms  
**Ppk EVM:** 0.81 %  
**Magnitude Error:** 0.35 % rms  
**Phase Error:** 0.18 ° rms  
**Total Power:** -0.30 dBm  
**Channel Power:** -0.30 dBm  
**Tframe:** 0  
**Tlevel:** 0
• **Code Domain (Quad View)** - Provides a combination view of the code domain power, symbol power, symbol EVM polar vector graphs, and the summary data.

**Figure 5-7 Code Domain Measurement - Code Domain Quad View**

While the **Code Domain Power** graph is activated, press the **Marker** key to place a marker on any active spread channel. Then, press the **Mkr->Despread** key to observe the **Symbol Power** and the **Symbol EVM Polar Vector** graphs with the spread code number for that active channel in other graph windows. The symbol EVM polar vector graph is displayed for the symbol power specified by the measurement interval and measurement offset.
Changing the Display

The **Display** key is not available for the code domain measurement because there is no meaning in phase trajectories between constellation points for symbol EVM measurements. Therefore, the points per chip is always set to 1 and **Chip Dots** is set to On.

- While the **Power Graph & Metrics** display is selected, the **Span X Scale** and **Amplitude Y Scale** keys access the menus to allow the following settings:

  — The **Span X Scale** key accesses the following menu:

    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a spread code value. The range is 64.00 to 256.0 (for Trial 1998), or to 512.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes with 0.01 or 0.1 spread code resolution. The default setting is 256.0 (for Trial 1998), or 512.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes.

    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the spread code reference value. The range is 0.000 to 192.0 (for Trial 1998), or to 448.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes with the scale at least 64 spread codes. The default setting is 0.000 spread code.

    - **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Left**, **Ctr** (center) or **Right**. The default setting is **Left**.

    - **Expand** - Allows you to toggle the expanding function of the code domain power graph between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the CDP graph is expanded horizontally to show 64 spread codes centered at the scale or the marker position. Upon toggling back to **Off**, the spread code range returns to the previous setting.

  — The **Amplitude Y Scale** key accesses the following menu:

    - **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.0 dB per division. The default setting is 5.00 dB, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

    - **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

    - **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center) or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Top**.

    - **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
• While the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display is selected, the Span X Scale and Amplitude Y Scale keys access the menus to allow the following settings depending on the active window.

  — If either EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error window is active, the Span X Scale key accesses the following menu:

    Scale/Div - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a symbol value per division. The range is 1.00 to 100.00 symbols per division with 0.01 symbol resolution. The default setting is 1.900 symbols, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

    Ref Value - Allows you to set the symbol reference value ranging from 0.00 to 1000.0 symbols. The default setting is 0.00 symbol, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

    Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

    Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

  — If either EVM or Mag Error window is active, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

    Scale/Div - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

    Ref Value - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −500.00 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

    Ref Position - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

    Scale Coupling - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
— If the **Phase Error** window is active, the **Amplitude Y Scale** key accesses the following menu:

**Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.0100 to 3600.0 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

**Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −36000.0 to 36000.0 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

**Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center) or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Ctr**.

**Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

---

• While the **Code Domain (Quad-View)** display is selected, the **Span X Scale** and **Amplitude Y Scale** keys access the menus to allow the following settings depending on the active window.

— If the **Code Domain Power** window is active, the **Span X Scale** key accesses the following menu:

**Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a spread code value. The range is 64.00 to 256.0 (for Trial 1998), or to 512.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes with 0.01 or 0.1 spread code resolution. The default setting is 256.0 (for Trial 1998), or 512.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes.

**Ref Value** - Allows you to set the spread code reference value. The range is 0.000 to 192.0 (for Trial 1998), or to 448.0 (for ARIB 1.0-1.2), spread codes with the scale at least 64 spread codes. The default setting is 0.000 spread code.

**Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Left**, **Ctr** (center) or **Right**. The default setting is **Left**.

**Expand** - Allows you to toggle the expanding function of the code domain power graph between **On** and **Off**. If set to **On**, the CDP graph is expanded horizontally to show 64 spread codes centered at the scale or the marker position. Upon toggling back to **Off**, the spread code range returns to the previous setting.
— If Symbol Power window is active, the Span X Scale key accesses the following menu:

**Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a symbol value per division. The range is 1.000 to 100.0 symbols per division with 0.01 symbol resolution. The default setting is 11.90 symbols, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

**Ref Value** - Allows you to set the symbol reference value ranging from 0.000 to 1000.0 symbols. The default setting is 0.000 symbol, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

**Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

**Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

— If Code Domain Power window is active, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

**Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.0 dB per division. The default setting is 5.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

**Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

**Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Top.

**Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

— If the Symbol Power window is active, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the following menu:

**Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.10 to 20.00 dB. The default setting is 5.00 dB, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.
**Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −250.00 to 250.00 dB. The default setting is 0.00 dB, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

**Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.

**Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

### Using the Markers

The **Marker** front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the **Function** key. The default setting is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the power level and symbol code with the code layer of the marker position, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the power levels and symbols codes between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to **Band Power**, **Noise**, or Off. The default setting is Off. The **Band Power** and **Noise** functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the **Code Domain Power**, **Symbol Power**, **EVM**, **Phase Error**, or **Mag Error** trace. The default setting is **Code Domain Power**.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to **Diamond**, **Line**, **Square**, or **Cross**. The default setting is **Diamond**.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

- **Mkr→Despread** - While a maker is set on any active spread channel of the code domain power graph in **Code Domain (Quad View)**, allows you to observe the **Symbol Power** and the **Symbol EVM Polar Vector** graphs with the spread code number for that active channel in other graph windows. The symbol EVM polar vector graph is displayed for the symbol power specified by the measurement interval and measurement offset.
Troubleshooting Hints

Uncorrelated interference may cause CW interference like local oscillator feedthrough or spurs. Another uncorrelated noise may be due to I/Q modulation impairments. Correlated impairments can be due to the phase noise on the local oscillator in the upconverter or I/Q modulator of the UUT. These will be analyzed by the code domain measurements along with the QPSK EVM measurements and others.

A poor phase error indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

Purpose

Phase and frequency errors are measures of modulation quality for the W-CDMA system. This modulation quality is obtained through QPSK Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) measurements. Since the W-CDMA system uses the Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) modulation technique, the phase and frequency accuracies of the transmitter are critical to the communications system performance and ultimately affect range.

W-CDMA receivers rely on the phase and frequency quality of the QPSK modulation signal in order to achieve the expected carrier to noise ratio. A transmitter with high phase and frequency errors will often still be able to support phone calls during a functional test. However, it will tend to provide difficulty for mobiles trying to maintain service at the edge of the cell with low signal levels or under difficult fading and Doppler conditions.

Measurement Method

The phase error of the unit under test is measured by computing the difference between the phase of the transmitted signal and the phase of a theoretically perfect signal.

The instrument samples the transmitter output in order to capture the actual phase trajectory. This is then demodulated and the ideal phase trajectory is mathematically derived using detected bits and root-raised cosine channel filtering. Subtracting one from the other results in a phase error signal.

This measurement allows you to display these errors numerically and graphically on the instrument display. There are graphs for EVM, Phase Error and Mag Error in the graph windows. In the text window, there are both maximum and average data for Evm: in % rms, in % peak, RMS Mag Error: in %, Phase Error: in degrees, Freq Error: in Hz, and IQ Offset: in dB.
Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press Measure, QPSK EVM to immediately make a QPSK error vector magnitude (EVM) measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 234.

Results

The next figure shows an example result of I/Q Measured Polar Vector for the QPSK EVM measurements in the graph window. The measured values for EVM and other parameters are shown in the text window.

Figure 5-8 QPSK EVM Measurement - Polar Vector View
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for QPSK EVM measurements.

**Table 5-5 QPSK EVM Measurement Defaults**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>I/Q Measured Polar Vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Interval</td>
<td>256 chips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for ARIB &amp; Trial 1998</td>
<td>4.09600 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for 3GPP</td>
<td>3.84000 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the **QPSK EVM** measurement is selected under the **Measure** menu. Press the **Meas Setup** key to access the menu which allows you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source as described in "**Measurement Setup**" on page 197. In addition, the following QPSK error vector magnitude measurement parameters can be modified.

- **Meas Interval** - Allows you to set the time interval over which the measurement is made. The range is 128 to 512 chips.

- **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters:

  - **Alpha** - Allows you to change the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.

  - **Chip Rate** - Allows you to change the chip rate. The range is 3.68640 to 4.50860 MHz for ARIB 1.0-1.2 and Trial 1998, or 3.45600 to 4.22400 MHz for 3GPP.
Changing the View

The View/Trace key will allow you to select the desired view of the measurement from the following:

- **I/Q Measured Polar Vector** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar vector graph and the maximum and average summary data as shown in Figure 5-8 on page 233.

- **I/Q Measured Polar ConstIn** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar constellation graph and the maximum and average summary data as shown below.

![Figure 5-9 QPSK EVM Measurement - Polar Constellation View](image-url)

**RMS EVM:**
- **Max:** 2.20 %
- **Avg:** 2.04 %

**Pk EVM:**
- **Max:** 4.51 %
- **Avg:** 4.07 %

**Max Error:**
- **Max:** 2.13 %
- **Avg:** 1.88 %

**Phase Error:**
- **Max:** 0.78 °
- **Avg:** 0.63 °

**Freq Error:**
- **Max:** -36.34 Hz
- **Avg:** -8.14 Hz

**I/Q Origin Offset:**
- 52.49 dB
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

- **I/Q Error (Quad-View)** - Four display windows show Mag Error, Phase Error and EVM graphs and the maximum and average EVM summary data in the text window as shown below.

**Figure 5-10 QPSK EVM Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View**

Any of these windows can be selected using the **Next Window** key and made full size using the **Zoom** key.

**Changing the Display**

The **Display** key accesses the menu to allow the following selections for changing the graph displays of **I/Q Measured Polar Vector**, **I/Q Measured Polar Constellation** and **I/Q Error (Quad-View)**:

- **I/Q Points** - Allows you to specify the number of displayed chips for the I/Q waveforms. The range is 1 to 2560 points with the points per chip fixed to 5, depending on the **Meas Interval** setting. The default setting is 1280 points.

- **Chip Dots** - Allows you to toggle the chip dot display between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**.

- **+45 Degree Rotation** - Allows you to toggle the display rotation function between **On** and **Off**. If this is set to **On**, the I/Q polar constellation graph is rotated by +45 degrees to see a rectangular display. The default setting is **Off**.
When either EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display, the Span X Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a chip value per division. The range is 1.00 to 512.00 chips per division with 0.01 chip resolution. The default setting is 25.50 chips per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the chip reference value ranging from 0.000 to 1000.0 chips. The default setting is 0.000 chip, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

When either EVM or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from 0.00 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the QPSK EVM Measurement

When the **Phase Error** window is active in the **I/Q Error (Quad-View)** display, the **Amplitude Y Scale** key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.01 to 3600 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees per division, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −36000 to 36000 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since **Scale Coupling** is defaulted to **On**, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either **Top**, **Ctr** (center) or **Bot** (bottom). The default setting is **Ctr**.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between **On** and **Off**. The default setting is **On**. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default setting is 1.
- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the magnitude or phase error and the number of chips of the marker position on the selected trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.
- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the magnitude or phase errors and the number of chips between the selected marker and the next.
- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.
- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error trace. The default setting is EVM.
- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.
- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.
- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

Troubleshooting Hints

A poor phase error indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement

Purpose

Rho is one of the key modulation quality metrics, along with EVM and code domain power. Rho is the ratio of the correlated power in a single coded channel to the total signal power. This is a simplified case of code domain power since this measurement is made on a single coded channel. This measurement takes into account all possible error mechanisms in the entire transmission chain including baseband filtering, I/Q modulation anomalies, filter amplitude and phase non-linearities, and power amplifier distortions. This provides an overall indication of the performance level of the transmitter of the UUT.

Measurement Method

This procedure is to measure the performance of the transmitter’s modulation circuitry when Standard in the Radio menu is set to ARIB 1.0-1.2 or Trial 1998, and when Device is set to BTS.

In a digitally modulated signal, it is possible to predict, based on the transmitted data sequence, what the ideal magnitude and phase of the carrier should be at any time. The transmitter’s modulated signal is compared to an ideal signal vector. The difference between these two vectors is sampled and processed using DSP. Rho values are in the range of 0 to 1. A value of 1 indicates perfect correlation to the reference (high modulation quality). The W-CDMA base station modes require that transmitters have a Rho performance of 0.912 or greater.

With the Rho measurement, the following data is provided:

- Rho - modulation quality representing the ratio of the correlated power in a single coded channel to the total signal power
- Frequency Error - the frequency difference between the transmitter’s actual center frequency and the frequency (or channel) that you entered
- EVM - peak and rms Error Vector Magnitude
- Mag Error - rms Magnitude Error
- Phase Error - rms Phase Error
- I/Q Origin Offset
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement

**NOTE**
The factory default settings provide a good starting point. For special requirements, you may need to change some of the settings. Press **Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults** at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Select the desired center frequency as described in “Changing the Frequency Channel” on page 23.

Press **Measure, Mod Accuracy (Rho)** to immediately make a modulation accuracy measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to “Changing the Measurement Setup” on page 242.

**Results**

The next figure shows an example result of I/Q Measured Polar Vector (Full Slot) for the modulation accuracy measurements in the graph window. The measured values for Rho, EVM, and other parameters are shown in the text window.

**Figure 5-11** Modulation Accuracy Measurement - Polar Vector View

![Figure 5-11](image-url)

**Measurements**
- Rho: 0.99952
- EVM: 2.19 %rms, 4.61 %pk
- Magnitude Error: 1.52 %rms
- Phase Error: 0.91 ° rms
- Freq Error: -0.86 Hz
- I/Q Origin Offset: -57.99 dB
Changing the Measurement Setup

The next table shows the factory default settings for modulation accuracy (rho) measurements.

Table 5-6  Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>I/Q Measured Polar Vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meas Setup:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10, On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trig Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scramble Code</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Rate</td>
<td>4.09600 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make sure the Mod Accuracy (Rho) measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access a menu which allows you to modify the average number, average mode, and trigger source as described in “Measurement Setup” on page 197. Since the rho is always calculated from the whole Perch slot with 2304 chips excepting the search code symbol, there is no need to set the measurement interval in this measurement. In addition, the following modulation accuracy measurement parameters can be modified.

- **Scramble Code** - Allows you to enter a hexadecimal value for the scramble code. Pressing this key reveals the keys labeled A to F and Done. The range is 0000 to 3FFFF. Use the numeric keypad and these keys to create a hexadecimal value and terminate with the Done key.

- **Spectrum** - Allows you to toggle the spectrum function between Normal and Invert. This key, when set to Invert, conjugates the spectrum, which equivalently negates the quadrature component in demodulation. The correct setting (Normal or Invert) depends on whether the signal being given to the transmitter tester has a high or low side mix.
Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement

- **Advanced** - Allows you to access the menu to change the following parameters:
  
  **Alpha** - Allows you to change the alpha value of the root-raised cosine filter. The range is 0.01 to 0.50.
  
  **Chip Rate** - Allows you to change the chip rate ranging from 3.68640 to 4.50560 MHz.

**Changing the View**

The **View/Trace** key will allow you to select the desired measurement view from the following selections:

- **I/Q Measured Polar Vector (Full Slot)** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar vector graph and the summary data as shown in Figure 5-11 on page 241.
  
- **I/Q Measured Polar Constln (Full Slot)** - Provides a combination view of an I/Q measured polar constellation graph and the summary data as shown below.

**Figure 5-12  Modulation Accuracy Measurement - Polar Constellation View**
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement

- **I/Q Error (Quad-View)** - Four display windows show Mag Error, Phase Error, and EVM graphs, and the modulation accuracy summary data as shown below.

**Figure 5-13** Modulation Accuracy Measurement - I/Q Error Quad View

Any one of these windows can be selected using the Next Window key and made full size using the Zoom key.

**Changing the Display**

The Display key accesses the menu to allow the following selections for changing the graph displays of I/Q Measured Polar Vector and I/Q Error (Quad-View):

- **I/Q Points** - Allows you to specify the number of displayed points for the I/Q waveforms. The range is 1 to 4608 points with the points per chip fixed to 2. The default setting is 512 points.

- **Chip Dots** - Allows you to toggle the chip dot display between On and Off. The default setting is On.

- **+45 Degree Rotation** - Allows you to toggle the display rotation function between On and Off. If this is set to On, the I/Q polar constellation graph is rotated by +45 degrees to see a rectangular display. The default setting is Off.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements
Making the Modulation Accuracy (Rho) Measurement

When either EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display, the Span X Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the horizontal scale by changing a chip value per division. The range is 1.000 to 256.00 chips per division with 0.001 chip resolution. The default setting is 230.30 chips per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the chip reference value ranging from 0.000 to 2560.0 chips. The default setting is 0.000 chip, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Left, Ctr (center) or Right. The default setting is Left.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.

When either EVM or Mag Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.100 to 50.0% per division. The default setting is 5.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement result.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from 0.00 to 500.0%. The default setting is 0.00%, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). For the EVM graph, the default setting is Bot. For the Mag Error graph, the default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
When the Phase Error window is active in the I/Q Error (Quad-View) display, the Amplitude Y Scale key accesses the menu to allow the following settings:

- **Scale/Div** - Allows you to set the vertical scale by changing the value per division. The range is 0.01 to 3600 degrees. The default setting is 5.00 degrees per division, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Value** - Allows you to set the reference value ranging from −36000 to 36000 degrees. The default setting is 0.00 degrees, however, since Scale Coupling is defaulted to On, this value is automatically determined by the measurement results.

- **Ref Position** - Allows you to set the reference position to either Top, Ctr (center) or Bot (bottom). The default setting is Ctr.

- **Scale Coupling** - Allows you to toggle the scale coupling function between On and Off. The default setting is On. This function automatically determines the scale per division and reference values by the measurement results.
Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers depending on the display selected.

- **Select** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default setting is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the magnitude or phase error and the number of chips of the marker position on the selected trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in the magnitude or phase errors and the number of chips between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function** - Allows you to set the selected marker function to Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default setting is Off. The Band Power and Noise functions are not available for this measurement.

- **Trace** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the EVM, Phase Error, or Mag Error trace. The default setting is EVM.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape** - Allows you to access the menu to set the selected marker shape to Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default setting is Diamond.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

Troubleshooting Hints

A poor phase error often indicates a problem at the I/Q baseband generator, filters, and/or modulator in the transmitter circuitry of the UUT. The output amplifier in the transmitter can also create distortion that causes unacceptably high phase error. In a real system, a poor phase error will reduce the ability of a receiver to correctly demodulate the received signal, especially in marginal signal conditions.
Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

Purpose

The spectrum measurement provides spectrum analysis capability for the instrument. The control of the measurement was designed to be familiar to those who are accustomed to using swept spectrum analyzers.

This measurement is FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) based. The FFT-specific parameters are located in the Advanced menu. Also available under basic mode spectrum measurements is an I/Q window, which shows the I and Q signals in parameters of voltage versus time. The advantage of having an I/Q view available while in the spectrum measurement is that it allows you to view complex components of the same signal without changing settings or measurements.

Measurement Method

The transmitter tester uses digital signal processing to sample the input signal and convert it to the frequency domain. With the instrument tuned to a fixed center frequency, samples are digitized at a high rate, converted to I and Q components with DSP hardware, and then converted to the frequency domain with FFT software.

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default parameters provide a good starting point. You will likely want to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Press Measure, Spectrum (Freq Domain) to immediately make Spectrum (Frequency Domain) the active measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to the “Changing the Measurement Setup” section for this measurement.

Results

A display with both a spectrum window and an I/Q Waveform window will appear when you activate a spectrum measurement. Use the Next Window key to select a window, and the Zoom key to enlarge a window.
Figure 5-14  Spectrum Measurement - Spectrum and I/Q Waveform View

[Image of a spectrum measurement view with various parameters and measurements]

- **BTS Ch Freq 2.000000 GHz**
- **Spectrum (Freq Domain) Trial 1998**
- **Span 6.000000 MHz**

**Measurements**:
- Channel Power
- ACPR
- Power Stat CCDF
- Code Domain
- Spectrum (Freq Domain)
- Waveform (Time Domain)
- More (1 of 2)
## Changing the Measurement Setup

### Table 3  Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>20.0000 kHz (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averaging:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>25 On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Exp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Type</td>
<td>Log-Pwr Avg (Video)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Time (Service mode only)</td>
<td>1.0 ms (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spectrum Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span</td>
<td>1.00000 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div - Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>10.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/Q Waveform Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture Time</td>
<td>188.00 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div - Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>60 mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-ADC BPF</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-FFT Filter</td>
<td>Flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-FFT BW</td>
<td>1.55000 MHz (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Window</td>
<td>Flat Top (High AmptdAcc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Size:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length Control</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min Points/RBW</td>
<td>1.300000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Length</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT Length</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Range</td>
<td>Auto Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Packing</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Dither</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimation</td>
<td>0 (Auto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF Flatness</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters under the **Advanced** key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the default advanced values may result in invalid measurement data.

Make sure the **Spectrum (Freq Domain)** measurement is selected under the **Measure** menu. Press the **Meas Setup** key to access a menu which allows you to modify the averaging, and trigger source for this measurement (as described in the “Measurement Setup” section). In addition, the following parameters can be modified:

- **Span** - This key allows you to modify the frequency span. Changing the span causes the bandwidth to change automatically, and will affect data acquisition time.

- **Res BW** - This feature sets the resolution bandwidth for the FFT, and allows manual or automatic settings. A narrower bandwidth will result in a longer data acquisition time. In Auto mode the resolution bandwidth is set to Span/50 (2% of the span).

- **Advanced** - The following FFT advanced features should be used only if you are familiar with their operation. Changes from the default values may result in invalid data.

  **Pre-ADC BPF** - This key allows you to toggle the pre-ADC bandpass filter to On or Off states. The pre-ADC bandpass filter is useful for rejecting nearby signals, so that sensitivity within the span range can be improved by increasing the ADC range gain.

  **Pre-FFT Fltr** - Allows you to toggle between **Flat** (flat top) and **Gaussian**. The pre-FFT filter defaults to a flat top filter which has better amplitude accuracy. The Gaussian filter has better pulse response.

  **Pre-FFT BW** - The Pre-FFT bandwidth allows you to select between a manual or an automatic setting. The pre FFT-bandwidth filter can be set between 1 Hz and 10 MHz. In Auto mode this bandwidth is nominally 50% wider than the span. This bandwidth determines the ADC sampling rate.

  **FFT Window** - Allows you to access the following selection menu. Unless you are familiar with FFT windows, use the flat top filter (the default filter).

    - **Flat Top** - Selects a filter for best amplitude accuracy, by reducing scalloping error.
    - **Uniform** - You can select to have no window active by using the uniform setting.
    - **Hanning**
    - **Hamming**
    - **Gaussian** - Selects a gaussian filter with an alpha of 3.5.
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements

Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

• Blackman
• Blackman Harris
• K-B 70dB / 90dB / 110dB (Kaiser-Bessel) - Allows selection of Kaiser-Bessel filters with sidelobes of −70, −90, or −110 dBc.

FFT Size - This menu contains the following features:

• Length Ctrl - This feature allows you to set the FFT and window lengths either automatically or manually.

• Min Pts in RBW - This feature allows you to set the minimum number of data points that will be used inside the resolution bandwidth. This adjustment is only available if the Length Ctrl key is set to Auto.

• Window Length - This feature allows you to enter the FFT window length ranging from 8 to 1048576. This length represents the actual quantity of I/Q samples that are captured for processing by the FFT. This value can only be entered if length control is set to Manual.

• FFT Length - This feature allows you to enter the FFT length in the number of captured samples, ranging from 4096 to 1048576. The FFT length setting is automatically limited so that it is equal or greater than the FFT window length setting. Any amount greater than the window length is implemented by zero-padding. This value can be entered only if length control is set to Manual.

ADC Range - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following ADC ranging functions:

• Auto - Select this to set the ADC range automatically. For most FFT spectrum measurements, the auto feature should not be selected. An exception is when measuring a signal which is “bursty”, in which case auto can maximize the time domain dynamic range, if FFT results are less important to you than time domain results.

• Auto Peak - Select this to set the ADC range automatically to the peak signal level. Auto peak is a compromise that works well for both CW and burst signals.

• AutoPeakLock - Select this to hold the ADC range automatically at the peak signal level. Auto peak lock is more stable than auto peak for CW signals, but should not be used for “bursty” signals.

• Manual - Allows you to access the selection menu: −6 dB, 0 dB, +6 dB, +12 dB, +18 dB, +24 dB, to set the ADC range level. Also note that manual ranging is best for CW signals.

Data Packing - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following data packing methods:
Making W-CDMA (Trial & Arib) Measurements
Making the Spectrum (Frequency Domain) Measurement

• Auto - Data is automatically packed. This is the default setting and most recommended.
• Short (16 bit) - Data is packed by every 16 bits.
• Medium (24 bit) - Data is packed by every 24 bits.
• Long (32 bit) - Data is packed by every 32 bits.

ADC Dither - Allows you to toggle the ADC dither function between Auto, On, and Off. When set to auto (the default), ADC dither will be activated when a narrow bandwidth is being measured, and deactivated when a wide bandwidth is being measured. “ADC dither” refers to the introduction of noise to the digitized steps of the analog-to-digital converter; the result is an improvement in amplitude accuracy. Use of the ADC dither, however, reduces dynamic range by approximately 3 dB.

Decimation - Allows you to toggle the decimation function between Auto and Man, and to set the decimation value. Auto is the preferred setting, and the only setting that guarantees alias-free FFT spectrum measurements. If you are familiar with the decimation feature, you can change the decimation value by setting to Man, but be aware that aliasing can result in higher values.

IF Flatness - Allows you to toggle between On and Off. When toggled to On (the default), the IF flatness feature causes background amplitude corrections to be performed on the FFT spectrum. The Off setting is used for adjustment and troubleshooting the transmitter tester.

Changing the View

View/Trace menu keys are used to activate a view of a measurement with preset X and Y scale parameters, called a “window”. Using the X and Y Scale keys you can then modify these parameter settings. You can also activate specific traces, using the Trace Display menu key.

Windows Available for Spectrum Measurements

The spectrum and the I/Q windows can be viewed at the same time, or individually. You can use the Next Window and Zoom keys to move between these different views.

Spectrum window Select this window if you want to view frequency and power. Changes to frequency span or power will sometimes affect data acquisition.

I/Q Waveform window. Select this window to view the I and Q signal characteristics of the current measurement in parameters of voltage and time.
NOTE

For the widest spans the I/Q window becomes just “ADC time domain samples”, because the I/Q down-conversion is no longer in effect.

Using the Markers

The Marker front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers. If you want to use the marker function in the I/Q window, press View/Trace, I/Q Waveform, Marker, Trace, IQ Waveform.

- Select 1 2 3 4 - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the Function key. The default is 1.

- Normal - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the frequency and amplitude of the marker position on the spectrum trace, for example, which is controlled by the RPG knob.

- Delta - Allows you to read the differences in frequencies and amplitudes between the selected marker and the next.

- Function Off - Allows you to define the selected marker function to be Band Power, Noise, or Off. The default is Off. If set to Band Power, you need to select Delta.

- Trace Spectrum - Allows you to place the selected marker on the Spectrum, Spectrum Avg, or I/Q Waveform trace. The default is Spectrum.

- Off - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- Shape Diamond - Allows you to access the menu to define the selected marker shape to be a Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross. The default is a Diamond.

- Marker All Off - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

The front panel Search key performs a peak search when pressed. A marker will automatically be activated at the highest peak.

Band Power

A band power measurement using the markers calculates the average power between two adjustable markers. To make a band power measurement:

- Press the Marker key.

- Press Trace, Spectrum to activate a marker on the instantaneous spectrum signal. Press the Spectrum Avg key to activate a marker on the average spectrum trace.

- Press Function, Band Power.
Two marker lines are activated at the extreme left side of the horizontal scale. Press Normal and move marker 1 to the desired place by rotating the RPG knob.

Press Delta to bring marker 2 to the same place as marker 1.

Move marker 1 to the other desired position by rotating the RPG knob. Band power measures the average power between the two markers. When the band power markers are active, the results are shown in the results window as Mean Pwr (Between Mks). When the band power function is off the results window reads Mean Pwr (Entire Trace).

Troubleshooting Hints

Changes made by the user to advanced spectrum settings, particularly to ADC range settings, can inadvertently result in spectrum measurements that are invalid and cause error messages to appear. Care needs to be taken when using advanced features.
Making the Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement

Purpose

The waveform measurement is a generic measurement for viewing waveforms in the time domain. This measurement is how the instrument performs the zero span functionality found in traditional spectrum analyzers. Also available under basic mode waveform measurements is an I/Q window, which shows the I and Q signal in parameters of voltage and time. The advantage of having an I/Q view available while in the waveform measurement is that it allows you to view complex components of the same signal without changing settings or measurements.

The waveform measurement can be used to perform general purpose power measurements to a high degree of accuracy.

Measurement Method

The transmitter tester makes repeated power measurements at a set frequency, similar to the way a swept-tuned spectrum analyzer makes zero span measurements. The input analog signal is converted to a digital signal, which then is processed into a representation of a waveform measurement. The transmitter tester relies on a high rates of sampling to create an accurate representation of a time domain signal.

Making the Measurement

NOTE

The factory default parameters provide a good starting point. You will likely want to change some of the settings. Press Meas Setup, More (1 of 2), Restore Meas Defaults at any time to return all parameters for the current measurement to their default settings.

Press Measure, Waveform (Time Domain) to immediately make Waveform (Time Domain) the active measurement.

To change any of the measurement parameters from the factory default values, refer to the “Changing the Measurement Setup” section for this measurement.
Results

Figure 5-15  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement - RF Envelope View

[Image of waveform measurement results]

Mean Pwr (Entire Trace)  -16.52 dBm
Pk-to-Mean: 8.23 dB

Current Data

Max Pt: -8.29 dBm
Min Pt: -56.78 dBm
## Changing the Measurement Setup

### Table 4  Waveform (Time Domain) Measurement Defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Parameter</th>
<th>Factory Default Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View/Trace</td>
<td>RF Envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweep Time</td>
<td>2.000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Res BW</td>
<td>100.000 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averaging:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Number</td>
<td>10 Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Mode</td>
<td>Exp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg Type</td>
<td>Pwr Avg (RMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Source</td>
<td>Free Run (Immediate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RF Envelope Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>10.00 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div Reference</td>
<td>0.00 dBm (Top)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/Q Waveform Window:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplitude Y Scale</td>
<td>100.0 mv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale/Div Reference</td>
<td>0.00 V (Ctr)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advanced

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-ADC BPF</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBW Filter</td>
<td>Gaussian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Range</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Packing</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC Dither</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimation</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE** Parameters that are under the **Advanced** key seldom need to be changed. Any changes from the default values may result in invalid measurement data.
Make sure the Waveform (Time Domain) measurement is selected under the Measure menu. Press the Meas Setup key to access a menu which allows you to modify the averaging, and trigger source for this measurement (as described in the “Measurement Setup” section). In addition, the following parameters can be modified:

- **Sweep Time** - This key allows you to select the measurement acquisition time. It is used to specify the length of the time capture record. Values between 10 µs and 50 s can be entered, depending upon the resolution bandwidth setting.
- **Res BW** - This key sets the measurement bandwidth. A larger bandwidth results in a larger number of acquisition points and reduces the maximum allowed for sweep time. You can enter values between 10 Hz and 7.5 MHz.
- **Advanced** menu key. This key accesses the features listed below.
  - **Pre-ADC BPF** - This key allows you to toggle the pre-ADC bandpass filter to On or Off states. The pre-ADC bandpass filter is useful for rejecting nearby signals, so that sensitivity within the span range can be improved by increasing the ADC range gain.
  - **RBW Filter** - This key toggles to select a flat top or a Gaussian resolution bandwidth filter. A Gaussian filter provides more even time domain response, particularly for bursts. A flat top filter provides a flatter bandwidth but is less accurate for pulse responses. A flat top filter also requires less memory and allows longer data acquisition times. For most waveform applications, the Gaussian filter is recommended, and it is the default filter for waveform measurements.
  - **ADC Range** - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following ADC ranging functions:
    - **Auto** - This key causes the instrument to automatically adjust the signal range for optimal measurement results.
    - **AutoPeak** - This key causes the instrument to continuously seek the highest peak signal.
    - **AutoPeakLock** - This key causes the instrument to adjust the range for the highest peak signal it identifies, and retains the range settings determined by that peak signal, even when the peak signal is no longer present.
    - **Manual** - Allows you to access the selection menu: **−6 dB, 0 dB, +6 dB, +12 dB, +18 dB, +24 dB**, to set the ADC range level. Also note that manual ranging is best for CW signals.
  - **Data Packing** - Allows you to access the following selection menu to define one of the following data packing methods:
    - **Auto** - Data is automatically packed. This is the default setting and most recommended.
• **Short (16 bit)** - Data is packed by every 16 bits.
• **Medium (24 bit)** - Data is packed by every 24 bits.
• **Long (32 bit)** - Data is packed by every 32 bits.

**ADC Dither** - Allows you to toggle the ADC dither function between On and Off. Activation of the ADC dither results in better amplitude linearity and resolution in low level signals. However, it also results in reduced dynamic range. ADC dither is set to Off by default.

**Decimation** - Allows you to toggle the decimation function between On and Off and to set the decimation value. Decimation allows longer acquisition times for a given bandwidth by eliminating data points. Long time captures can be limited by the transmitter tester data acquisition memory. Decimation numbers 1 to 4 describe the factor by which the number of points are reduced. A decimation figure of 1, which results in no data point reduction, is the default.
Changing the View

The **View/Trace** menu keys are used to activate a view of a measurement with preset X and Y scale parameters; this view is called a “window.” Using the X and Y scale keys, you can then modify these parameters. You can also activate traces, using the **Traces Display** menu key.

Windows Available for Waveform Measurements

**RF Envelope window.** Select this window if you want to view power (in dBm) vs. time. Remember that data acquisition will be affected when you change the sweep time.

**I/Q Waveform window.** Select this window to view the I and Q signal characteristics of the current measurement in parameters of voltage and time.

Using the Markers

The **Marker** front-panel key accesses the menu to configure the markers. If you want to use the marker function in the I/Q window, press **View/Trace, I/Q Waveform, Marker, Trace, IQ Waveform**.

- **Select 1 2 3 4** - Allows you to activate up to four markers with the corresponding numbers, respectively. The selected number is underlined and its function is defined by pressing the **Function** key. The default is 1.

- **Normal** - Allows you to activate the selected marker to read the frequency and amplitude of the marker position on the spectrum trace, for example, which is controlled by the **RPG** knob.

- **Delta** - Allows you to read the differences in frequencies and amplitudes between the selected marker and the next.

- **Function Off** - Allows you to define the selected marker function to be **Band Power, Noise, or Off**. The default is Off. If set to **Band Power**, you need to select **Delta**.

- **Trace Spectrum** - Allows you to place the selected marker on the **Spectrum, Spectrum Avg**, or **I/Q Waveform** trace. The default is **Spectrum**.

- **Off** - Allows you to turn off the selected marker.

- **Shape Diamond** - Allows you to access the menu to define the selected marker shape to be a **Diamond, Line, Square, or Cross**. The default is a **Diamond**.

- **Marker All Off** - Allows you to turn off all of the markers.

The front panel **Search** key performs a peak search when pressed. A marker will automatically be activated at the highest peak.
NOTE

In the Waveform measurement, the Mean Pwr (Entire Trace) value plus the Pk-to-Mean value will sum to equal the current Max Pt. value as shown in the data window below the RF Envelope display. If you do a marker peak search (Search) with averaging turned off, the marker will find the same maximum point. However, if you turn averaging on, the Pk-to-Mean value will use the highest peak found for any acquisition during averaging, while the marker peak will look for the peak of the display, which is the result of n-averages. This will usually result in differing values for the maximum point.

Band Power

A band power measurement using the markers calculates the average power between two adjustable markers. To make a band power measurement:

Press the Marker key.

Press Function, Band Power.

Two marker lines are activated at the extreme left side of the horizontal scale. Press Normal and move marker 1 to the desired place by rotating the RPG knob.

Press Delta to bring marker 2 to the same place as marker 1.

Move marker 1 to the other desired position by rotating the RPG knob. Band power measures the average power between the two markers. When the band power markers are active, the results are shown in the results window as Mean Pwr (Between Mks). When the band power function is off the results window reads Mean Pwr (Entire Trace).

Troubleshooting Hints

Changes made by the user to advanced waveform settings can inadvertently result in measurements that are invalid and cause error messages to appear. Care needs to be taken when using advanced features.